

ORDINANCE NO. 1500A

LAKE COUNTY STORMWATER MANAGEMENT ORDINANCE

WHEREAS, pursuant to I.C. 36-2-3.5-5, the County Council shall adopt ordinances to promote efficient County Government; and

WHEREAS, on October 8, 2013, the Lake County Council adopted the Stormwater Management and Clean Water Regulations Ordinance of Lake County, Indiana, Ordinance No. 1365C; and

WHEREAS, Indiana counties are required to adopt new stormwater management ordinances to comply with the requirements of I.C. 36-9-28.5, et. seq., I.C. 36-9-27-69.5, Phase II of the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System Program (FR Doc. 99-29181) authorized by the 1972 amendments to the Clean Water Act, the Indiana Department of Environmental Management's Rule 13 (327 IAC 15-13), and the Indiana Department of Environmental Management's Construction Stormwater General Permit; and

WHEREAS, the Lake County Council desires to adopt a new Stormwater Management Ordinance in compliance with the above regulations (Exhibit "A") and repeal the prior Ordinance, Ordinance No. 1365C.

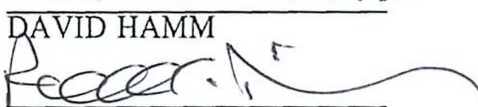
NOW, THEREFORE, LET IT BE ORDAINED AS FOLLOWS:

1. That the Lake County Stormwater Management Ordinance attached hereto and made a part hereof entitled Lake County Stormwater Management Ordinance (Exhibit "A") is hereby adopted.
2. That Ordinance No. 1365C is hereby rescinded and repealed.

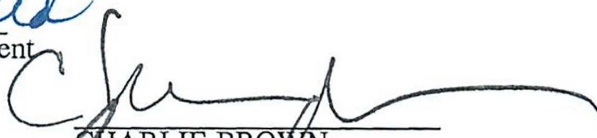
SO ORDAINED THIS 8TH DAY OF OCTOBER, 2024.


CHRISTINE CID, President


DAVID HAMM


RANDELL C. NIEMEYER


PETE LINDEMULDER


CHARLIE BROWN


RONALD G. BREWER, SR.


TED F. BILSKI

Members of the Lake County Council

Ordinance No. 1500A
Stormwater Management
and
Clean Water Regulations
Ordinance
for



LAKE COUNTY DRAINAGE BOARD

MICHAEL C. REPAY, CHAIRMAN

KYLE W. ALLEN, SR., MEMBER

JERRY TIPPY, MEMBER

LAKE COUNTY SURVEYOR

BILL EMERSON, JR., PE

2024 EDITION

Developed by **Christopher B. Burke Engineering, Ltd.**



ABBREVIATED TABLE OF CONTENTS

<i>Chapter</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Page</i>
I	<u>GENERAL INFORMATION</u>	1
II	<u>PROHIBITED DISCHARGES AND CONNECTIONS</u>	6
III	<u>STORMWATER QUANTITY MANAGEMENT</u>	9
IV	<u>STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION FOR CONSTRUCTION SITES</u>	16
V	<u>STORMWATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT FOR POST-CONSTRUCTION</u>	20
VI	<u>DEVELOPMENT IN WETLANDS REGULATIONS</u>	23
VII	<u>PERMIT REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES</u>	25
VIII	<u>COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT</u>	37
<i>Appendices</i>		
A	<u>ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS</u>	A1
B	<u>MS4 BOUNDARY MAP</u>	B1
C	<u>FEE SCHEDULE</u>	C1



EXPANDED TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER ONE	Page
GENERAL INFORMATION	1
Sections	
1. AUTHORITY AND TITLE	1
2. APPLICABILITY AND EXEMPTIONS	2
3. BACKGROUND	3
4. FINDINGS	3
5. PURPOSE	4
6. ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS	4
7. RESPONSIBILITY FOR ADMINISTRATION	4
8. CONFLICTING ORDINANCES	4
9. INTERPRETATION	4
10. SEVERABILITY	5
11. EFFECTIVE DATE	5
12. DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY	5
CHAPTER TWO	Page
PROHIBITED DISCHARGES AND CONNECTIONS	6
Sections	
1. APPLICABILITY AND EXEMPTIONS	6
2. PROHIBITED DISCHARGES AND CONNECTIONS	6
3. EXEMPTED DISCHARGES AND CONNECTIONS	6
4. STORAGE OF HAZARDOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS	7
5. PRIVATE PROPERTY MAINTENANCE DUTIES	7
6. SPILL REPORTING	7
7. INSPECTIONS AND MONITORING	8

CHAPTER THREE	Page
STORMWATER QUANTITY MANAGEMENT	9
Sections	
1. APPLICABILITY AND EXEMPTIONS	9
2. POLICY ON STORMWATER QUANTITY MANAGEMENT	9
3. CALCULATIONS AND DESIGN STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS	12
4. DRAINAGE EASEMENT REQUIREMENTS	12
5. PLACEMENT OF UTILITIES	14
6. STRUCTURES NEAR COUNTY REGULATED DRAINS	14
7. INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE, RECORD KEEPING, AND REPORTING	14
CHAPTER FOUR	Page
STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION FOR CONSTRUCTION SITES	16
Sections	
1. APPLICABILITY AND EXEMPTIONS	16
2. POLICY ON STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION	17
3. CALCULATIONS AND DESIGN STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS	18
4. INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE, RECORD KEEPING, AND REPORTING	19
CHAPTER FIVE	Page
STORMWATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT FOR POST-CONSTRUCTION	20
Sections	
1. APPLICABILITY AND EXEMPTIONS	20
2. POLICY ON STORMWATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT	21
3. CALCULATIONS AND DESIGN STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS	21
4. EASEMENT REQUIREMENTS	22
5. INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE, RECORD KEEPING, AND REPORTING	22

CHAPTER SIX	Page
DEVELOPMENT IN WETLANDS REGULATIONS	23
Sections	
1. <u>APPLICABILITY AND EXEMPTIONS</u>	23
2. <u>POLICY ON WETLANDS DISTURBANCE PREVENTION</u>	23
3. <u>WETLANDS IDENTIFICATION</u>	23
CHAPTER SEVEN	Page
PERMIT REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES	25
Sections	
1. <u>PERMIT PROCEDURES</u>	25
2. <u>INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS</u>	27
3. <u>REVIEW OF INDIVIDUAL LOTS</u>	31
4. <u>CHANGES TO PLANS</u>	32
5. <u>FEE STRUCTURE</u>	32
6. <u>REQUIRED ASSURANCES</u>	33
7. <u>TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF PERMITS</u>	33
8. <u>CERTIFICATION OF AS-BUILT PLANS</u>	34
CHAPTER EIGHT	Page
COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT	37
Sections	
1. <u>COMPLIANCE WITH THIS ORDINANCE</u>	37
2. <u>PENALTIES FOR VIOLATIONS</u>	37
3. <u>STOP WORK ORDER</u>	37
4. <u>FAILURE TO COMPLY OR COMPLETE</u>	38
5. <u>SUSPENSION OF ACCESS TO THE STORM DRAIN SYSTEM</u>	38
6. <u>CORRECTIVE ACTION</u>	38
7. <u>APPEALS</u>	39



CHAPTER ONE

GENERAL INFORMATION

1. AUTHORITY AND TITLE

This Ordinance is adopted in accordance with statutory authority granted to the Lake County Council and the Board of Commissioners under "Home Rule" as well as the "Indiana Drainage Code", and further is required by IC 36-9-28.5, IC 36-9-27-69.5, Phase II of the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) program (FR Doc. 99-29181) authorized by the 1972 amendments to the Clean Water Act, the Indiana Department of Environmental Management's Rule 13 (327 IAC 15-13), and the Indiana Department of Environmental Management's Construction Stormwater General Permit. Based on this authority and these requirements, along with the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual this Ordinance regulates:

- A. Discharges of prohibited non - stormwater flows into the stormwater drainage system.
- B. Stormwater drainage improvements related to development of lands located within Lake County, Indiana.
- C. Drainage control systems installed during new construction and the grading of lots and other parcels of land.
- D. Stormwater, including stormwater runoff, snowmelt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage, associated with construction activity.
- E. Stormwater discharges from construction support activities directly related to construction sites subject to this Ordinance.
- F. Erosion and sediment control systems installed during new construction and grading of lots and other parcels of land.
- G. The design, construction, and maintenance of stormwater drainage facilities and systems.
- H. The design, construction, and maintenance of stormwater quality facilities and systems.
- I. The design, construction, and maintenance of new dams.
- J. Development downstream of existing dams. Development within floodplains, floodways, fluvial erosion hazard corridors, and bluff zones.
- K. Land disturbing activities.

This Ordinance shall be known and may be cited as the Stormwater Management and Clean Water Regulations Ordinance of Lake County, Indiana and is applicable to all persons engaging in any act or omission affecting the stormwater quality or quantity in both incorporated and unincorporated Lake County, it being the finding of the County Council that a municipality does not have exclusive jurisdiction over stormwater quality and quantity within said municipality's boundaries according to IND. CODE 36-1-3-9(a) and that runoff from incorporated areas has a direct impact on regulated drains and unincorporated areas. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual, the standards and regulations contained therein shall be mandatory, subject to the discretion of the Lake County Surveyor to approve deviations in appropriate cases. The Lake County Surveyor's Office shall from time to time propose amendments and updates to the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual which shall become effective upon the Lake County Drainage Board adopting the amendments and updates after conducting a public hearing.

Pursuant to Indiana Code 36-9-27-114, the Lake County Drainage Board is required to, as part of its responsibility, to address issues of storm water quality and quantity, including the costs of constructing, maintaining, operating, and equipping storm water improvements to protect the public health, existing water uses, and aquatic biota for the benefit of the citizens of Lake County, Indiana, and to conform with the storm

water regulation under 327 IAC 15-13 and all other applicable federal and state laws relating to municipal separate storm sewer system, hereinafter MS4, conveyances. In recognition of this additional authority as authorized by Public Law 282-2003, Section 40, effective January 27, 2004, the Lake County Drainage Board. The Board may consult with the following entities as-needed: the Lake County Department of Health, the Lake County Department of Public Works, the Lake County Highway Department, the Lake County Plan Commission, the Lake County Parks and Recreation, and the Lake County Soil and Water Conservation District (SWCD).

2. APPLICABILITY AND EXEMPTIONS

This Ordinance shall regulate all development and redevelopment occurring within unincorporated Lake County, Indiana, as well as regulated drains located within Lake County falling under the jurisdiction of the Lake County government. No building permit shall be issued, and no land disturbance started for any construction in a development, as defined in Appendix A, until the plans required by this Ordinance for such construction have been accepted in writing by the Lake County Surveyor on behalf of the Lake County Drainage Board. Exempt from this Ordinance shall be the agricultural land-disturbing activities as defined in Appendix A.

Utility projects that will result in land disturbances equal to or greater than one (1) acre must obtain permit coverage. Calculation of land disturbance must include an estimation for staging areas, new access roads, and the area necessary to work on a pole, junction or trench.

- A. Land disturbance does not include:
 - i. Vehicle travel between distinct areas through agricultural land that is in row crop production.
 - ii. Sections covered by protective mat (timber) that will be restored to pre-construction land use.
- B. For projects that are not required to obtain permit coverage, appropriate erosion and sediment control measures must be implemented on site to protect waters of the state and prevent illicit discharges.

In addition to the requirements of this Ordinance, compliance with the requirements set forth in local Zoning Ordinances is also necessary. Compliance with all applicable ordinances of Lake County as well as with applicable Federal or State of Indiana statutes and regulations shall also be required. Unless otherwise stated, all other specifications referred to in this Ordinance shall be the most recent edition available.

Any construction project which has had its final drainage plan approved by the Lake County Surveyor within a 2-year period prior to the effective date of this Ordinance shall be exempt from all requirements of this Ordinance that are in excess of the requirements of ordinances in effect at the time of approval. Such an exemption is not applicable to the requirements detailed in Chapter 2 of this Ordinance. If an extension to the 2-year period is requested by the applicant and the County Ordinance has changed, the applicant shall be compliant with the current Ordinance unless exempted by the Lake County Surveyor.

In consideration of the factors contained herein and in furtherance of the purposes of this Ordinance, the Lake County Surveyor has the authority to modify, grant exemptions, and/or waive any and all the requirements of this Ordinance and its associated technical standards document. A pre-submittal meeting with the Lake County Surveyor may be requested by the applicant to discuss the applicability of various provisions of the Ordinance and its associated technical standards document with regards to unique or unusual circumstances relating to a project. However, any initial determination of such applicability shall not be binding on future determinations of the Lake County Surveyor that may be based on the review of more detailed information and plans.

3. BACKGROUND

The County Council of Lake County, State of Indiana, adopted Ordinance No. 1185-D on November 10, 1998, which established "A General Ordinance Establishing Storm Water Management and Sediment Control", commonly known as the "Lake County runoff control, erosion, and sediment control Ordinance", in order to govern the control of runoff of stormwater and to protect, conserve and promote the orderly development of the land in Lake County and its water resources. This Ordinance was primarily targeted at stormwater discharge quantity, along with erosion and sediment control.

On December 8, 1999, Phase II of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit program was published in the Federal Register. The NPDES program, as authorized by the 1972 amendments to the Clean Water Act, controls water pollution by regulating point sources that discharge pollutants into waters of the United States. Phase II of NPDES requires permit coverage for stormwater discharges from regulated small MS4s and for small construction activity that results in the disturbance of equal to or greater than one acre. This Federal regulation went into effect March 10, 2003. In response to Phase II of NPDES, the Indiana Department of Environmental Management (IDEM) enacted the Municipal Separate Stormwater Sewer General Permit (previously Rule 13) and Construction Stormwater General Permit (previously Rule 5). Under those State and Federal regulations, Lake County established a regulatory mechanism for regulating stormwater quality management. The "Lake County Stormwater Management Ordinance" and Technical Standards replaced the previous ordinance to include stormwater quality in addition to quantity in 2013.

In December 2021, IDEM formally replaced 327 IAC 15-5 (Rule 5) with a new Construction Stormwater General Permit (CSGP) and 327 IAC 15-13 (Rule 13) with a new MS4 General Permit (MS4 GP). Since these permits had not been updated since 2003, they incorporated several new or revised provisions that impact how the stormwater construction and post-construction associated with new development or redevelopment need to be reviewed and permitted, either by IDEM (through CSGP) or by MS4 entities (through MS4 GP). The Local Technical Assistance Program (LTAP) Model Stormwater Ordinance (Version 1.1) was used to incorporate the required changes and add chapters to the 2013 Lake County Stormwater Management and Clean Water Regulations Ordinance. Additional changes were incorporated to clarify and update language in the Ordinance. The 2024 revised "Lake County Stormwater Management and Clean Water Regulations Ordinance" and Technical Standards Manual replaces the 2013 Ordinance and Technical Standards.

4. FINDINGS

The Lake County Council and Lake County Commissioners, as applicable, finds that:

- A. Water bodies, roadways, structures, and other property within, and downstream of Lake County are at times subjected to flooding;
- B. Flooding is a danger to the lives and property of the public and is also a danger to the natural resources of the region;
- C. Land development may alter the hydrologic response of watersheds, resulting in increased stormwater runoff rates and volumes, increased flooding, increased stream channel erosion, and increased sediment transport and deposition;
- D. Soil erosion resulting from land-disturbing activities causes a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants to be transported and deposited in ditches, streams, wetlands, lakes, and reservoirs;
- E. Increased stormwater runoff rates and volumes, and the sediments and pollutants associated with stormwater runoff from future development projects within Lake County will, absent reasonable regulation and control, adversely affect Lake County's water bodies and water resources;
- F. Pollutant contributions from illicit discharges within Lake County will, absent reasonable regulation, monitoring, and enforcement, adversely affect Lake County's water bodies and water resources;

- G. Stormwater runoff, soil erosion, non-point source pollution, and illicit sources of pollution can be controlled and minimized by the regulation of stormwater management;
- H. Adopting the standards, criteria, and procedures contained and referenced in this Ordinance and implementing the same will address many of the deleterious effects of stormwater runoff and illicit discharges;
- I. Adopting this Ordinance is needed for the preservation of public health, safety, and welfare, for the conservation of our natural resources, and for compliance with State and Federal regulations.

5. PURPOSE

The purpose of this Ordinance is to provide for the health, safety, and general welfare of the citizens of Lake County through the regulation of stormwater and non-stormwater discharges to the storm drainage system and to protect, conserve and promote the orderly development of land and water resources within unincorporated Lake County. This Ordinance establishes methods for managing the quantity and quality of stormwater entering into the stormwater drainage system in order to comply with State and Federal requirements. The objectives of this Ordinance are:

- A. To reduce the hazard to public health and safety caused by excessive stormwater runoff.
- B. To regulate the contribution of pollutants to the stormwater drainage system from construction site runoff.
- C. To regulate the contribution of pollutants to the stormwater drainage system from runoff from new development and re-development.
- D. To prohibit illicit discharge into the stormwater drainage system.
- E. To establish legal authority to carry out inspection, monitoring, enforcement, and any other applicable procedures necessary to ensure compliance with this Ordinance.

6. ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this Ordinance, the abbreviations and definitions provided in Appendix A shall apply.

7. RESPONSIBILITY FOR ADMINISTRATION

For projects, acts or omissions occurring in unincorporated Lake County or impacting a Lake County Regulated Drain, the Lake County Drainage Board and the Lake County Surveyor shall administer, implement, enforce, and prosecute violations of the provisions of this Ordinance.

8. CONFLICTING ORDINANCES

The provisions of this Ordinance shall be deemed as additional requirements to minimum standards required by other Lake County ordinances, and as supplemental requirements to Indiana's Construction Stormwater General Permit, and Indiana's Municipal Separate Storm Sewer General Permit.

9. INTERPRETATION

Words and phrases in this Ordinance shall be construed according to their common and accepted meanings, except that words and phrases defined in Appendix A shall be construed according to the respective definitions given in that section. Technical words and technical phrases that are not defined in this Ordinance, but which have acquired particular meanings in law or in technical usage shall be construed according to such meanings.

10. SEVERABILITY

The provisions of this Ordinance are hereby declared severable, and if any court of competent jurisdiction should declare any part or provision of this Ordinance invalid or unenforceable, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect any other part or provision of the Ordinance.

11. EFFECTIVE DATE

This Ordinance shall become effective October 8, 2024 after its final passage, approval, and publication as required by law.

12. DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY

The degree of protection required by this Ordinance is considered reasonable for regulatory purposes and is based on historical records, engineering, and scientific methods of study. This Ordinance does not imply that land uses permitted will be free from stormwater damage. This Ordinance shall not create liability on the part of Lake County or any officer, representative, or employee thereof, for any damage, which may result from reliance on this Ordinance or on any administrative decision lawfully made there under.

The words "approve" and "accept", and their common derivations as used in this Ordinance in relation to plans, reports, calculations, and permits shall mean that the Lake County Surveyor has reviewed the material produced and submitted by the applicant or his/her agents for general compliance with this Ordinance and the Lake County, Indiana Stormwater Technical Standards Manual, and that such compliance would qualify the applicant to receive a stormwater management approval or permit. Such an "approval" or "acceptance" is based on the assumption that the project engineer has followed all appropriate engineering methods in the design. Any stormwater quantity (drainage) or water quality problems associated with the project caused by poor construction by the contractor and/or poor engineering design or judgment, either on-site or off-site, are the responsibility of the developer and the project engineer.

Consideration, design, construction, and maintenance of safety measures for proposed or existing stormwater facilities shall be the responsibility of the developer, applicant, and/or the property owner. Lake County and its officials and representatives shall not be responsible for maintenance nor liability for any accidents.



CHAPTER TWO

PROHIBITED DISCHARGES AND CONNECTIONS

1. APPLICABILITY AND EXEMPTIONS

This chapter shall apply to all discharges entering the stormwater drainage system under the control of Lake County, regardless of whether the discharge originates from developed or undeveloped lands, and regardless of whether the discharge is generated from an active construction site or a stabilized site. These discharges include flows from direct connections to the stormwater drainage system, illegal dumping, and contaminated runoff.

Stormwater runoff from agricultural, timber harvesting, and mining activities are exempted from the requirements of this chapter unless determined to contain pollutants not associated with such activities or in excess of standard practices. Farm residences are **not** included in this exemption.

Any non-stormwater discharge permitted under an NPDES permit, waiver, or waste discharge order issued to the discharger and administered under the authority of the Federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), provided that the discharger is in full compliance with all requirements of the permit, waiver, or order and other applicable laws and regulations, and provided that written acceptance has been granted for the subject discharge to the stormwater drainage system, is also exempted from this chapter.

2. PROHIBITED DISCHARGES AND CONNECTIONS

No person shall discharge to a stormwater conveyance any substance other than stormwater or an exempted discharge. Any person discharging stormwater shall effectively minimize pollutants through the use of best management practices (BMPs) meeting the requirements of Chapters 8 and 9 of the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual.

The Lake County Surveyor, as technical advisor to the Drainage Board, is authorized to require dischargers to implement pollution prevention measures, utilizing BMPs, necessary to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants into Lake County's stormwater drainage system.

3. EXEMPTED DISCHARGES AND CONNECTIONS

Notwithstanding other requirements in this Ordinance, the following categories of non-stormwater discharges or flows are exempted from the requirements of this chapter, unless such discharges are contaminated:

- A. Water line flushing;
- B. Landscape irrigation;
- C. Temporary diverted streamflows;
- D. Rising ground waters;
- E. Groundwater infiltration;
- F. Pumped ground water;

- G. Discharges from potable water sources;
- H. Foundation drains and sump pump discharges;
- I. Air conditioning condensation;
- J. Irrigation water;
- K. Springs;
- L. Water from crawl space pumps;
- M. Footing drains;
- N. Lawn watering;
- O. Water used to wash vehicles and equipment, provided that there is no discharge of soaps, solvents, or detergents used for such purposes;
- P. Flows from riparian habitats and wetlands;
- Q. Dechlorinated/dibrominated swimming pool discharges not including discharges from saltwater swimming pools;
- R. Street wash water;
- S. Discharges from firefighting activities;
- T. Naturally introduced detritus (e.g. leaves and twigs);
- U. Routine external building washdown water that does not use detergents.

4. STORAGE OF HAZARDOUS OR TOXIC MATERIAL

Storage or stockpiling of hazardous or toxic material, as defined by federal or state statutes and regulations, within any watercourse, or in its associated floodway or floodplain, is strictly prohibited. Storage or stockpiling of hazardous or toxic material, including sewage treatment plant stockpiles, on active construction sites must include adequate protection and/or containment so as to prevent any such materials from entering any temporary or permanent stormwater conveyance or watercourse.

5. PRIVATE PROPERTY MAINTENANCE DUTIES

Every person owning property through which a watercourse passes, or such person's lessee, shall keep and maintain that part of the watercourse located within their property boundaries, free of trash, debris, excessive vegetation, and other obstacles that would pollute, contaminate, or significantly retard the flow of water through the watercourse. In addition, the owner or lessee shall maintain existing privately owned structures within or adjacent to a watercourse, so that such structures will not become a hazard to the use, function, or physical integrity of the watercourse. The Lake County Surveyor's Office shall have the authority to enforce the obligations of private property owners, provided that nothing contained herein shall obligate Lake County government to maintain anything located on private property. In the case of interference with or denial of the Lake County Surveyor or his representative in the entry, inspection, or enforcement hereof, the Lake County Surveyor has the authority and may take such actions as are necessary therefor, including but not limited to filing an action in a Court of competent jurisdiction.

6. SPILL REPORTING

Any discharger who discharges into a water body any substance other than stormwater or an exempted discharge shall immediately inform the Lake County Health Department and Lake County Emergency Management concerning the discharge. A written report concerning the discharge shall be filed with the Lake County Health Department, as well as with the Lake County Surveyor's Office's and IDEM, by the dischargers, within five (5) days. The written report shall specify:

- A. The composition of the discharge and the cause thereof;
- B. The date, time, and estimated volume of the discharge;

- C. All measures taken to clean up the accidental discharge, and all measures proposed to be taken to prevent any recurrence;
- D. The name and telephone number of the person making the report, and the name and telephone number of a person who may be contacted for additional information on the matter.

A properly reported discharge shall be an affirmative defense from a civil infraction proceeding brought under this Ordinance against a discharger for such discharge. It shall not, however, be a defense to a legal action brought to obtain an injunction, to obtain recovery of costs or to obtain other relief because of or arising out of the discharge. The discharger may be subject to Lake County Ordinance #1159B. A discharge shall be considered properly reported only if the discharger complies with all the requirements of this section. This requirement does not relieve discharger from notifying other entities as required by State or Federal regulations.

7. INSPECTIONS AND MONITORING

A. Storm Drainage System

The Lake County Drainage Board, the Lake County Surveyor, and/or its designee have the authority to periodically inspect the portion of the storm drainage system under the Lake County's control, to detect and eliminate illicit connections and discharges into the system. This inspection will include a screening of discharges from outfalls connected to the system to determine if prohibited flows are being conveyed into the storm drainage system. It could include, but is not limited to, spot testing of waters contained in the storm drainage system itself to detect the introduction of pollutants into the system by means other than a defined outfall, such as dumping or contaminated sheet runoff.

B. Illicit Discharge Incidents

If, as a result of the storm drainage system inspection, a discharger is suspected of an illicit discharge, the Lake County Drainage Board, the Lake County Surveyor or its designee may inspect and/or obtain stormwater samples from stormwater runoff facilities of the subject discharger, to determine compliance with the requirements of this Ordinance. Upon request, the subject discharger shall allow the Lake County Drainage Board, the Lake County Surveyor, or its designee to enter upon the premises of the subject discharger at all hours necessary for the purposes of such inspection or sampling and may place on the subject discharger's property the equipment or devices used for such sampling or inspection. Identified illicit connections or discharges shall be subject to immediate enforcement action and shall not be subject to the enforcement limitations described in Chapter 8 of this Ordinance, except for limitations according to applicable Indiana state law, if any.

C. New Development and Redevelopment

Following the final completion of construction and the receipt of as-built drawings by the Lake County Surveyor's Office, the Lake County Plan Commission, and the Lake County Drainage Board have the authority to inspect new development and redevelopment sites to verify that all on-site stormwater conveyances and connections to the storm drainage system are in compliance with this chapter. The aforesaid also reserves the right to request a video inspection of underground storm water facilities and a related certification of consistency with approved plans, before recommending release of bond.



CHAPTER THREE

STORMWATER QUANTITY MANAGEMENT

1. APPLICABILITY AND EXEMPTIONS

The storage and controlled release rate of stormwater runoff is required for all new development and redevelopment or other new construction located within Lake County. The Lake County Surveyor, after thorough investigation and evaluation, may waive the requirement of controlled runoff for minor subdivisions and parcelization. Additional exemptions regarding the detention requirements are provided under Section 2.A.v (below).

2. POLICY ON STORMWATER QUANTITY MANAGEMENT

A. Detention Policy

It is recognized that most streams and drainage channels serving Lake County do not have sufficient capacity to receive and convey stormwater runoff resulting from continued and current urbanization. Accordingly, except for situations provided in Sections iii and iv (below), the storage and controlled release of excess stormwater runoff shall be required for all developments and redevelopments (as defined in Appendix A) located within Lake County.

i. General Release Rates

In general, the post-development release rates for developments up to and including the 100-year return period storm may not exceed 0.2 cfs per acre of development. For sites where the pre-developed area has more than one (1) outlet, the release rate should be computed based on pre-developed discharge to each outlet point. The computed release rate for each outlet point shall not be exceeded at the respective outlet point even if the post-developed conditions would involve a different arrangement of outlet points.

ii. Site Specific Release Rates for Sites with Depressional Storage

For sites where depressional storage exists, the general release rates provided above may have to be further reduced. If depressional storage exists at the site, site-specific release rates must be calculated according to methodology described in the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual [See section C. 2. Chapter 6-Page 40], accounting for the depressional storage by modeling it as a pond whose outlet is a weir at an elevation that stormwater can currently overflow the depressional storage area. Post developed release rate for sites with depressional storage shall be the 2-year pre-developed peak runoff rate for the post-developed 100-year storm. In no case shall the calculated site-specific release rates be larger than the general release rates provided above.

For determining the post-developed peak runoff rate, the depressional storage must be assumed to be filled unless the Lake County Surveyor can be assured, through dedicated easement, that the noted storage will be preserved in perpetuity.

iii. Management of Off-site Runoff

Runoff from all upstream tributary areas (off-site land areas) may be bypassed around the detention/retention facility without attenuation. Such runoff may also be bypassed through the detention/retention facility without attenuation, provided that a separate outlet system or channel is incorporated for the safe passage of such flows, i.e., not through the primary outlet of a detention facility. Unless the pond is being designed as a regional detention facility, the primary outlet structure shall be sized, and the invert elevation of the emergency overflow weir determined according to the on-site runoff only. Once the size and location of primary outlet structure and the invert elevation of the emergency overflow weir are determined by considering on-site runoff, the 100-year pond elevation is determined by routing the entire inflow, on-site and off-site, through the pond. The emergency spillway shall provide 1 foot of freeboard above the total flow designed to pass through it.

The efficiency of the detention/retention facility in controlling the on-site runoff may be severely affected if the off-site area is considerably larger than the on-site area. As a general guidance, on-line detention may not be effective in controlling on-site runoff where the ratio of off-site area to on-site area is larger than 5:1. Additional detention (above and beyond that required for on-site area) may be required by the Lake County Surveyor when the ratio of off-site area to on-site area is larger than 5:1.

iv. Downstream Restrictions

In the event the downstream receiving channel or storm sewer system is inadequate to accommodate the post-developed release rate provided above, then the allowable release rate shall be reduced to that rate permitted by the capacity of the receiving downstream channel or storm sewer system. Additional detention, as determined by the Lake County Surveyor, shall be required to store that portion of the runoff exceeding the capacity of the receiving storm sewers or watercourses. When such downstream restrictions are suspected, the Lake County Surveyor may require additional analysis to determine the receiving system's downstream capacity.

If the proposed development makes up only a portion of the undeveloped watershed upstream of the limiting restriction, the allowable release rate for the development shall be in direct proportion to the ratio of its drainage area to the drainage area of the entire watershed upstream of the restriction.

v. Direct Release Provisions

Due to unknowns regarding the future development patterns and the associated proposed stormwater quantity and quality management systems within a watershed, it is the policy of the Lake County Drainage Board and the Lake County Surveyor's Office to discourage direct release of runoff from a new development or redevelopment without providing detention. However, in rare circumstances, where a comprehensive watershed- wide hydrologic study or watershed plan of a major stream adopted by the Lake County Surveyor (not a "beat the peak" analysis) substantiates the benefits of (or allows for) direct release for a proposed development located adjacent to a major stream, the detention requirements set in this Ordinance may be waived. Other special circumstances when such a waiver may be considered by the Lake County Surveyor include situations where the design of a regional pond has already taken into account the provision of direct release in certain areas in the watershed or when the subject development is immediately next to a major stream that has a larger than 100 square miles drainage area.

vi. Connection to Drain Tiles

In accordance with the required drain tile survey, any related connection outlet for detention facilities to a drain tile is prohibited.

B. Grading and Building Pad Elevations

Maximum yard slopes must be 3:1 where soil has been disturbed during construction processes. Finished floor elevation must be no less than 6 inches above finished grade and a minimum of 15 inches above an adjacent road elevation unless a written variance is granted by the Lake County Surveyor. For all structures located in the Special Flood Hazards Area (SFHA) as shown on the FEMA maps, the lowest floor elevations of all residential, commercial, or industrial buildings, shall be 2 feet above the 100-year flood elevation.

The Lowest Adjacent Grade for residential, commercial, or industrial buildings outside a FEMA designated floodplain shall have two feet of freeboard above the flooding source's 100-year flood elevation under proposed conditions, unless the flooding source is a rear-yard swale. When the flooding source is a rear-yard swale, the Lowest Adjacent Grade for residential, commercial, or industrial buildings shall have 2 feet of freeboard above the 100-year flood elevation under proposed conditions.

For areas outside a FEMA designated floodplain, the Lowest Adjacent Grade (including walkout basement floor elevation) for all residential, commercial, or industrial buildings adjacent to ponds shall be set a minimum of 2 feet above the 100-year pond or watercourse elevation or 2 feet above the emergency overflow weir elevation, whichever is higher. In addition to the Lowest Adjacent Grade requirements, any basement floor must be at least a foot above the permanent water level (normal pool elevation).

The 100-year overflow paths throughout the development, whether shown on FEMA maps or not, must be shown as hatched area on the plans and 30 feet along the centerline of the flow path contained within permanent drainage easements. No fences or landscaping can be constructed within the easement areas that may impede the free flow of stormwater and maintenance of stormwater conveyances unless approved by the Lake County Surveyor's Office. These areas are to be maintained by the property owners or be designated as common areas that are to be maintained by a homeowner's association. The Lowest Adjacent Grade for all residential, commercial, or industrial buildings shall be set a minimum of 1 foot above the noted overflow path/ponding elevation, calculated based on all contributing drainage areas, on-site and off-site, in their proposed or reasonably anticipated land use and with storm pipe system assumed completely plugged.

It shall be the property owners' responsibility to maintain the natural features and drainage patterns on their lots and to take preventive measures against any and all erosion and/or deterioration of natural or constructed drainage features on their lots including overland flow patterns.

C. Acceptable Outlet and Adjoining Property Impact Policies

Design and construction of the stormwater facility shall provide for the discharge of the stormwater runoff from off-site land areas as well as the stormwater from the area being developed (on-site land areas) to an acceptable outlet(s) (as determined by the Lake County Drainage Board and the Lake County Surveyor) having capacity to receive upstream (off-site) and on-site drainage. The flow path from the development outfall(s) to a regulated drain or natural watercourse (as determined by the Lake County Surveyor) shall be provided on an exhibit that includes topographic information. Any existing field tile encountered during the construction shall also be incorporated into the proposed stormwater drainage system or tied to an acceptable outlet. In addition, no activities

conducted as part of the development shall be allowed to obstruct the free flow of stormwater runoff from an upstream property.

New outfalls proposed outside of the development area require are acceptable only with the permission of affected downstream property owners. Where the constructed outfall from the stormwater drainage system of any development flows through real estate owned by adjacent property owners reaching a regulated drain or watercourse, no acceptance shall be granted for such drainage system until all owners of real estate and/or tenants crossed by the constructed outfall consent in writing to the use of their real estate through a recorded easement.

If an adequate outlet is not located on site, then off-site drainage improvements may be required. Those improvements may include, but are not limited to, extending storm sewers, bank stabilization, clearing, dredging and/or removal of obstructions to open drains or natural watercourses, and the removal or replacement of undersized culvert pipes, as required by the Lake County Surveyor.

D. No Net Loss Floodplain Storage Policy

Floodplains exist adjacent to all natural and constructed streams, regardless of contributing drainage area or whether they have been previously identified or mapped. Due to potential impacts of floodplain loss on peak flows in streams and on the environment, disturbance to floodplains should be avoided. When the avoidance of floodplain disturbance is not practical, the natural functions of floodplain should be preserved to the maximum extent possible.

Compensatory excavation 1.5 times the floodplain storage lost shall be required for all activities within floodplain of streams located in Lake County. The compensatory storage shall be provided incrementally between the 0 - 10-year and the 10 - 100-year flood recurrence intervals. The Lake County Surveyor may modify the compensation ratio for a specific project.

Compensatory storage is required when a portion of the floodplain is filled, occupied by a structure, or when as a result of a project a change in the channel hydraulics occurs that reduces the existing available floodplain storage. The compensatory storage should be located adjacent or opposite the placement of the fill and maintain an unimpeded connection to an adjoining floodplain area.

3. CALCULATIONS AND DESIGN STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The calculation methods as well as the type, sizing, and placement of all stormwater facilities shall meet the design criteria, standards, and specifications outlined in the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual. The methods and procedures in the Stormwater Technical Standards Manual are consistent with the policy stated above.

4. DRAINAGE EASEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Developments and Subdivisions

- i. All new channels will have a minimum of 25 feet from top of the bank on each side and the ditch width shall be designated on the record plat as a Drainage Easement. This applies to existing channels that are proposed to be used as part of the stormwater conveyance system for a new development or redevelopment project.
- ii. All new channels, drain tiles equal to or greater than 12 inches in diameter, inlet and outlet structures of detention and retention ponds, and appurtenances thereto as required by this

chapter, that are installed in subdivisions and developments requiring a stormwater management permit from Lake County shall be contained within a minimum 30 feet of drainage easement (15 feet from centerline on each side). New drain tiles include all sub-surface stormwater piping, tubing, tiles, manholes, inlets, catch basins, risers, etc. This applies to existing stormwater conveyance components that are proposed to be used as part of the stormwater conveyance system for a new development or redevelopment project.

- iii. All new drain tile, 12 inches or larger in diameter shall be placed within a 30-foot drainage easement (15 feet from centerline on each side) and shall be designated on the record plat as 30-foot Drainage Easement. Wider easements may be required by the Lake County Surveyor when the depth of pipe is greater than 6 to 10 feet, depending on the pipe diameter. This applies to existing drain tiles (12 inches or larger in diameter) that are proposed to be used as part of the stormwater conveyance system for a new development or redevelopment project.
- iv. All rear-yard swales and drainageways as well as emergency overflow paths associated with detention ponds shall be contained within a minimum of 30 feet width (15 feet from centerline on each side) of drainage easement.
- v. All maintenance easements shall have a minimum of 30 feet beyond the actual footprint (top of the bank) of stormwater detention facilities and shall be designated as a drainage easement. A minimum 30-foot width easement shall also be required as access easement from a public right-of-way to the facility, unless the pond is immediately next to a public right-of-way.
- vi. The Fluvial Erosion Hazard (FEH) area shall be maintained and not decreased to the extent practical. The FEH provides the area necessary for streams to meander over time and can help reduce streambank erosion.
- vii. The Lake County Surveyor or authorized representative of the surveyor has the right of entry over and upon land lying within a seventy-five feet (75') drainage easement of any regulated drain. The seventy-five feet (75') limit shall be measured at right angles from the top of each bank, and the centerline of a tiled drain as determined by the County Surveyor. The Indiana Drainage Code 36-9-27-33 may be referenced for further details. The Lake County Drainage Board, upon recommendation of the Lake County Surveyor, has authority to reduce the regulated drainage easements. Crops grown within the drainage easement are at risk of the owner, and, if necessary, in the reconstruction or maintenance of the drain may be damaged without liability on the part of the Lake County Surveyor, the Lake County Drainage Board or their representative(s).
- viii. Any crossing and/or encroachment of a Regulated Drainage Easement requires application and acceptance from the Lake County Surveyor's office and the Lake County Drainage Board.

B. Non-Subdivisions

Where the Lake County Surveyor is responsible for maintenance of the drainage system, regulated drainage easements of 75 feet from the top of bank on each side of the channel or each side of the tile centerline must be dedicated to Lake County. In addition, a minimum of 25-foot width of vegetative filter strip, as defined in the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual, must be provided and maintained along top-of-bank, on each side, by the owner within these easements.

C. Establishment of New Regulated Drain

When the Lake County Surveyor, determines it is necessary to establish a new regulated drain, each developer shall provide the necessary information and meet the requirements of the 1965 Indiana Drainage Code, as amended, for the establishment of a new Regulated Drain. Necessary

easements for adequate maintenance of any new Regulated Drain shall be determined by the Lake County Surveyor, if not already established in this Ordinance.

D. Municipalities and Schools

All new channels, swales, drain tiles, inlet and outlet structures of detention and retention ponds as well as appurtenances thereto as required by this chapter, that are installed on the municipal or school property will be constructed, maintained and repaired by the entity. The design must meet the standards of the Stormwater Management and Clean Water Regulations Ordinance of Lake County, Indiana, the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual and the Lake County Highway Department for sizing and installation. Any off-site portion of the constructed drainage system must be within easements and have clearly defined maintenance agreements.

E. Post Construction Water Quality Facilities

All stormwater quality management systems, including detention or retention basins, filter strips, pocket wetlands, in-line filters, infiltration systems, conveyance systems, structures and appurtenances located outside of the right-of-way shall be incorporated into permanent easements. For the purposes of monitoring, inspection, and general maintenance activities, adequate easement width, as detailed in the Stormwater Technical Standards Manual, beyond the actual footprint of the stormwater quality management facility as well as a 30-foot wide access easement from a public right-of-way to each BMP shall be provided.

F. Easement Language

Easements dedicated to the County of Lake shall read, "All designated drainage easements are granted to the County of Lake, Indiana for construction and emergency repair of the stormwater systems including all storage and conveyance systems. This easement does NOT relieve the property owner of their obligation to maintain the storage and conveyance systems on their property".

5. PLACEMENT OF UTILITIES

No utility company may disturb existing storm management facilities without the consent of the Lake County Surveyor and the Lake County Drainage Board. All existing drainage facilities shall have senior rights and damage to said facilities shall result in penalties as prescribed in Chapter 8 of this Ordinance.

6. STRUCTURES NEAR COUNTY REGULATED DRAINS

For regulated drains not located in platted subdivisions, unless otherwise accepted by the Lake County Drainage Board, no permanent structure (including fences) shall be erected within seventy-five feet measured at right angles from a) the existing top edge of each bank of a regulated open drain, as determined by the Lake County Drainage Board; or b) the center line of a piped Regulated Drain. The Indiana Drainage Code may be consulted for further details.

7. INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE, RECORD KEEPING, AND REPORTING

The Lake County Planning Commission and the Lake County Surveyor's Office have the authority to conduct inspections to ensure full compliance with the provisions of this chapter, the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual, and the terms and conditions of an approved SWPPP.

The Lake County Public Works and the Lake County Surveyor's Office also have the authority to perform long-term, post-construction inspection of all public or privately owned stormwater quantity facilities. The

inspection will cover physical conditions, available storage capacity, and the operational condition of key facility elements. Stormwater quantity facilities shall be maintained in good condition, in accordance with the terms and conditions of an approved SWPPP, and shall not be subsequently altered, revised or replaced except in accordance with the approved plan, or in accordance with approved amendments or revisions to the plan. If deficiencies are found during the inspection, the owner of the facility will be notified by the Lake County Public Works or the Lake County Surveyor's Office and will be required to take all necessary measures to correct such deficiencies. If the owner fails to correct the deficiencies within the allowed time period, as specified in the notification letter, the Lake County Public Works Department, the Lake County Surveyor's Office or other applicable entity may undertake the work and collect from the owner using lien rights and to the maximum extent permitted by law such other means of collection including assessments for payment therefor, as determined by the applicable entities herein, if necessary. This includes, but is not limited to, facilities for which a homeowner's association is responsible for said maintenance or correction of deficiencies. Copies of related documentation will be provided to the Office of the Lake County Surveyor.

Assignment of responsibility for maintaining facilities serving more than one lot or holding shall be documented by appropriate covenants to property deeds, unless responsibility is formally accepted by a public body, and determined before the SWPPP is approved. Stormwater management facilities may be donated to Lake County or other unit of government designated by the Lake County Surveyor, for ownership and permanent maintenance providing Lake County or other governmental unit is willing to accept responsibility.



CHAPTER FOUR

STORMWATER POLLUTION

PREVENTION FOR CONSTRUCTION SITES

1. APPLICABILITY AND EXEMPTIONS

The Lake County Drainage Board will require a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) to be submitted as part of the construction plans and specifications. Any project, that requires permitting, located within Lake County that includes clearing, grading, excavation, and other land disturbing activities, resulting in the disturbance of or impact on 1 acre or more of total land area, is subject to the requirements of this chapter. This includes, but is not limited to, both new development and re-development. This chapter also applies to disturbances of less than one (1) acre of land that are part of a larger common plan of development that will ultimately disturb one (1) or more acres of land, within the Lake County Unincorporated Area. Section 3 of this chapter provides guidelines for calculating land disturbance.

Utility projects that will result in land disturbances equal to or greater than one (1) acre must obtain permit coverage. Calculation of land disturbance must include an estimation for staging areas, new access roads, and the area necessary to work on a pole, junction, or trench.

A. Land disturbance does not include:

- i. Vehicle travel between distinct areas through agricultural land that is in row crop production.
- ii. Sections covered by protective mat (timber) that will be restored to pre-construction land use.

B. For projects that are not required to obtain permit coverage, appropriate erosion and sediment control measures must be implemented on site to protect waters of the state and prevent illicit discharges.

The requirements under this chapter do not apply to the following activities, provided other applicable State permits contain provisions requiring immediate implementation of soil erosion control measures:

- A. Landfills that have been issued a certification of closure under 329 IAC 10.
- B. Coal mining activities permitted under IC 14.34.
- C. Municipal solid waste landfills that are accepting waste pursuant to a permit issued by IDEM under 329 IAC 10 that contains equivalent stormwater requirements, including the expansion of landfill boundaries and construction of new cells either within or outside the original solid waste permit boundary.

For an individual lot where land disturbance is expected to be one (1) acre or more, the individual lot owner must complete their own notice of intent letter and ensure that a sufficient SWPPP is submitted and approved in accordance with Chapter 7 of this Ordinance; regardless of whether the individual lot is part of a larger permitted project site.

An individual lot with land disturbance or impact less than one (1) acre, located within a larger permitted project site, is considered part of the larger permitted project site, and the individual lot operator must comply with the terms and conditions of the SWPPP approved for the larger project site. The SWPPP for the larger project site must include detailed erosion and sediment control measures for a typical individual lot. In addition, these individual lots are required to submit Individual Lot Plot Plan Permit applications prior to receiving a building permit. Details of the permitting process are contained in Chapter 7.

It will be the responsibility of the project site owner to submit an NOI, SWPPP and NOT to the Lake County Plan Commission or Lake County Surveyor's Office in accordance with this Ordinance. It will be the responsibility of the project site owner and/or permit holder to ensure compliance with this Ordinance during

the construction activity and implementation of the plan and to notify the Lake County Planning Commission with a sufficient notice of termination letter upon completion of the project and stabilization of the site. However, all persons engaging in construction and land disturbing activities on a permitted project site meeting the applicability requirements must comply with the requirements of this chapter and this Ordinance.

2. POLICY ON STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION

Effective stormwater pollution prevention on construction sites is dependent on a combination of preventing movement of soil from its original position (erosion control), intercepting displaced soil prior to entering a water body (sediment control), and proper on-site materials handling. The developer must submit to the Lake County Plan Commission a SWPPP. The following principles apply to all land-disturbing activities and should be considered in the preparation of a SWPPP in conjunction with the Lake County Technical Standards Manual.

- A. Minimize the potential for soil erosion by designing a development that fits the topography and soils of the site. Deep cuts and fills in areas with steep slopes should be avoided wherever possible, and natural contours should be followed as closely as possible.
- B. Existing natural vegetation should be retained and protected wherever possible. Areas immediately adjacent, within 25 feet of the top of bank, to watercourses and lakes also should be left undisturbed wherever possible. Unvegetated or vegetated areas with less than 70% cover that are scheduled or likely to be left inactive for 15 days or more must be temporarily or permanently stabilized with measures appropriate for the season to reduce erosion potential. Alternative measures to site stabilization may be acceptable if the project site owner or their representative can demonstrate they have implemented and maintained erosion and sediment control measures adequate to prevent sediment discharge from the inactive area.
- C. All activities on a site should be conducted in a logical sequence so that the smallest practical area of land will be exposed for the shortest practical period of time during development.
- D. The length and steepness of designed slopes should be minimized to reduce erosion potential. Drainage channels and swales must be designed and adequately protected so that their final gradients and resultant velocities will not cause erosion in the receiving channel or at the outlet. Methods for determining acceptable velocities are included in the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual.
- E. Sediment-laden water which otherwise would flow from the project site shall be treated by erosion and sediment control measures appropriate to minimize sedimentation. A stable and erosion resistant construction site access point (i.e., crushed stone, slag, aggregate, etc.) shall be provided at all points of construction traffic ingress and egress to the project site.
- F. Appropriate measures shall be implemented to prevent wastes or unused building materials, including: garbage, debris, packaging material, fuels and petroleum products, hazardous materials or wastes, cleaning wastes, wastewater, concrete truck washout, and other substances from being carried from a project site by runoff or wind. Identification of areas where concrete truck washout is permissible must be clearly posted at appropriate areas of the site. Wastes and unused building materials shall be managed and disposed of in accordance with all applicable State statutes and regulations. Proper storage and handling of materials such as fuels or hazardous wastes, and spill prevention and cleanup measures shall be implemented to minimize the potential for pollutants to contaminate surface or ground water or degrade soil quality.
- G. Public or private roadways shall be kept cleared of accumulated sediment that is a result of runoff or tracking. Bulk clearing of accumulated sediment shall not include flushing the area with water.

Cleared sediment shall be redistributed or disposed of in a manner that is in accordance with all applicable statutes and regulations.

- H. Collected runoff leaving a project site must be either discharged directly into a well-defined, stable receiving channel, or diffused and released to adjacent property without causing an erosion or pollutant problem to the adjacent property owner.

3. CALCULATIONS AND DESIGN STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS

In calculating the total area of land disturbance, for the purposes of determining applicability of this chapter to the project, the following guidelines should be used:

- A. Off-site construction activities that provide services (for example, road extensions, sewer, water, and other utilities) to a land disturbing project site, must be considered as a part of the total land disturbance calculation for the project site, when the activity is under the control of the project site owner.
- B. Strip developments will be considered as one (1) project site and must comply with this chapter unless the total combined disturbance on all individual lots is less than one (1) acre and is not part of a larger common plan of development or sale.
- C. To determine if multi-lot project sites are regulated by this rule, the area of land disturbance shall be calculated by adding the total area of land disturbance for improvements, such as, roads, utilities, or common areas, and the expected total disturbance on each individual lot, as determined by the following:
 - i. For a single-family residential project site where the lots are one-half (0.5) acre or more, one-half (0.5) acre of land disturbance must be used as the expected lot disturbance.
 - ii. For a single-family residential project site where the lots are less than one half (0.5) acre in size, the total lot must be calculated as being disturbed.
 - iii. To calculate lot disturbance on all other types of project sites, such as industrial and commercial projects project sites, a minimum of one (1) acre of land disturbance must be used as the expected lot disturbance, unless the lots are less than one (1) acre in size, in which case the total lot must be calculated as being disturbed.

The calculation methods as well as the type, sizing, and placement of all stormwater pollution prevention measures for construction sites shall meet the design criteria, standards, and specifications outlined in the "Indiana Stormwater Quality Manual" or the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual, and the product guidance/specifications of the manufacturer. The methods and procedures included in these two references are in keeping with the above-stated policy and meet the requirements of IDEM's CSGP Permit. A Copy of the Indiana Stormwater Quality Manual may be obtained through IDEM.

The design requirements that would apply to all land-disturbing activities and shall be considered in the selection, design, and implementation of all stormwater quality and management measures contained in the SWPPP are contained in the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual.

4. INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE, RECORD KEEPING, AND REPORTING

Following approval of the SWPPP by the Lake County Surveyor's Office, the Lake County Surveyor's Office has the authority to conduct inspections of the site to ensure full compliance with the provisions of this chapter and the terms and conditions of the approved plan.

It is the responsibility of the project site owner to establish a self-monitoring program conducted by a trained individual to ensure effective implementation of the SWPPP which includes a written evaluation of the project site. Evaluations shall be conducted on a weekly basis or within 24 hours after each measurable storm event and shall continue until a Notice of Termination has been issued. The self-monitoring evaluation shall include the maintenance of existing stormwater pollution prevention measures, drainage structures, and construction material storage/containment facilities, to ensure they are functioning properly. The evaluation should list additional measures, beyond those originally identified in the SWPPP, necessary to remain in compliance with all applicable statutes and regulations.

The resulting self-monitoring documentation must include the name of the individual performing the evaluation, the date of the evaluation, problems identified at the project site, and details of maintenance, additional measures, and corrective actions recommended and completed.

The SWPPP shall serve as a guideline for stormwater quality but should not be interpreted to be the only basis for implementation of stormwater quality measures for a project site. The project site owner is responsible for implementing, in accordance with this chapter, all measures necessary to adequately prevent polluted stormwater runoff. Recommendations by the trained individual for modified stormwater quality measures should be implemented.

The Lake County Surveyor's Office and the Lake County Drainage Board shall be provided with self-monitoring documentation from the project owner within 48 hours of request. In addition, the Lake County Surveyor's Office and the Lake County Drainage Board may also require submission of the self-monitoring reports described above on a weekly basis by email, including but not limited to the reports involving construction of ponds and other stormwater facilities and structures.



CHAPTER FIVE

STORMWATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT

FOR POST-CONSTRUCTION

1. APPLICABILITY AND EXEMPTIONS

In addition to the requirements of Chapter 4, the SWPPP, submitted to the Lake County Surveyor's Office, must also include post construction stormwater quality measures. These measures are incorporated as a permanent feature into the site plan and are left in place following completion of construction activities to continuously treat stormwater runoff from the stabilized site. Any project located within unincorporated Lake County that includes clearing, grading, excavation, and other land disturbing activities, resulting in the disturbance of or impact on one (1) acre or more of total land area, is subject to the requirements of this chapter. This includes both new development and re development, and disturbances of less than one (1) acre of land that are part of a larger common plan of development or sale if the larger common plan will ultimately disturb one (1) or more acres of land, within unincorporated Lake County.

Utility projects that will result in land disturbances equal to or greater than one (1) acre must obtain permit coverage. Post construction requirements for utility projects may be modified by the Lake County Surveyor. Calculation of land disturbance must include an estimation for staging areas, new access roads, and the area necessary to work on a pole, junction or trench.

- A. Land disturbance does not include:
 - i. Vehicle travel between distinct areas through agricultural land that is in row crop production.
 - ii. Sections covered by protective mat (timber) that will be restored to pre-construction land use.
- B. For projects that are not required to obtain permit coverage, appropriate erosion and sediment control measures must be implemented on site to protect waters of the state and prevent illicit discharges.

The requirements under this chapter do not apply to the following activities:

- A. construction activities associated with a single-family residential dwelling disturbing less than one (1) acres, when the dwelling is not part of a larger common plan of development or sale; or
- B. individual building lots within a larger permitted project with an approved SWPPP.

The requirements under this chapter do not apply to the following activities, provided other applicable State permits contain provisions requiring immediate implementation of soil erosion control measures:

- A. Landfills that have been issued a certification of closure under 329 IAC 10.
- B. Coal mining activities permitted under IC 14 34.
- C. Municipal solid waste landfills that are accepting waste pursuant to a permit issued by the IDEM under 329 IAC 10 that contains equivalent stormwater requirements, including the expansion of landfill boundaries and construction of new cells either within or outside the original solid waste permit boundary.

It will be the responsibility of the project site owner to complete a SWPPP and ensure that a sufficient construction plan is completed and submitted to the Lake County Surveyor's Office. It will be the responsibility of the project site owner and/or permit holder to ensure proper construction and installation of all stormwater BMPs in compliance with this Ordinance and with the approved SWPPP, and to notify the Lake County Surveyor's Office with a sufficient notice of termination letter upon completion of the project

and stabilization of the site. However, all eventual property owners of stormwater quality management facilities meeting the applicability requirements must comply with the requirements of this chapter and this Ordinance.

2. POLICY ON STORMWATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT

It is recognized that developed areas, as compared to undeveloped areas, generally have increased imperviousness, decreased infiltration rates, increased runoff rates, and increased concentrations of pollutants such as fertilizers, herbicides, greases, oil, salts and other pollutants. As new development and re development continues in Lake County, measures must be taken to intercept and filter pollutants from stormwater runoff prior to reaching regional creeks, streams, and rivers. Through the use of BMPs, stormwater runoff will be filtered and harmful amounts of sediment, nutrients, and contaminants will be removed. Lake County has adopted a policy that the control of Stormwater quality will be based on the management of Total Suspended Solids (TSS) and floatable materials.

It is also recognized that another major source of pollution in many Indiana streams, including those within the corporate boundaries of Lake County, is the streambank erosion associated with urbanizing watersheds. Stream channels develop their shape in response to the volume and rate of runoff that they receive from their contributing watersheds. Research has shown that in hydrologically stable watersheds, the stream flow responsible for most of the shaping of the channel (called the bankfull flow) occurs between every one to two years. When land is developed, the volume and rate of runoff from that land increases for these comparatively small flooding events that are not normally addressed by the detention practices and the stream channel will adapt by changing its shape. As the stream channel works to reach a new stable shape, excess erosion occurs. As new development and re-development continues within the corporate boundaries of Lake County, measures must be taken to minimize the impact of such development or re-development on streambank erosion. Using appropriate BMP's, the volume and rate of runoff for channel forming flows will be reduced to minimize increased streambank erosion in the receiving streams and channels.

The project site owner must submit to the Lake County Surveyor's Office, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) that would show placement of appropriate BMP(s) from a pre-approved list of BMPs specified in the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual. The noted BMPs must be designed, constructed, and maintained according to guidelines provided or referenced in the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual. Details regarding the procedures and criteria for consideration of acceptance of BMPs other than those specified in the pre-approved list are provided in the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual.

Gasoline outlets and refueling areas must install appropriate practices to reduce lead, copper, zinc, and hydrocarbons in stormwater runoff regardless of the area of land disturbing activity. These requirements will apply to all new facilities as well as existing facilities that replace their tanks, regardless of the size of the facility.

Discharges from new development and redevelopment sites will not be allowed directly into karst features without pre-treatment.

3. CALCULATIONS AND DESIGN STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS

Calculations to determine the total area of land disturbance should follow the guidelines discussed in Chapter 4, Section 3.

The calculation methods as well as the type, sizing, and placement of all stormwater quality management measures, or BMPs shall meet the design criteria, standards, and specifications outlined in the Indiana Stormwater Quality Manual or the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual. Where there

may be a conflict between these manuals, the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual shall prevail. The methods and procedures included in these two references are in keeping with the above stated policy and meet the requirements of IDEM's Rule 13.

4. EASEMENT REQUIREMENTS

All stormwater quality management systems, including detention or retention basins, filter strips, pocket wetlands, in-line filters, infiltration systems, conveyance systems, structures and appurtenances located outside of the right-of-way shall be incorporated into permanent easements. For the purposes of monitoring, inspection, and general maintenance activities, adequate easement width, as detailed in the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual, beyond the actual footprint of the stormwater quality management facility as well as a 20-foot wide access easement from a public right-of-way to each BMP shall be provided.

5. INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE, RECORD KEEPING, AND REPORTING

Following the submittal of a Notice of Termination (NOT) from the Lake County Surveyor's Office, post construction maintenance of stormwater quality facilities shall be the long-term responsibility of the facility's owner. Stormwater quality management facilities shall be maintained in working condition, in accordance with the Operation and Maintenance procedures and schedules listed in the Indiana Stormwater Quality Manual, the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual and/ or SWPPP.

The Lake County Surveyor and the Lake County Drainage Board or their designee has the authority to perform long term, post construction inspection of all public or privately owned stormwater quality facilities. The inspections will follow Operation and Maintenance procedures included in the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual and/or SWPPP for each specific BMP. The inspection will cover physical conditions, available water quality storage capacity and the operational condition of key facility elements. Noted deficiencies and recommended corrective action will be included in an inspection report. If deficiencies are found during the inspection, the owner of the facility will be notified by Lake County Surveyor and will be required to take all necessary measures to correct such deficiencies. If the owner fails to correct the deficiencies within the allowed time period, as specified in the notification letter, Lake County Surveyor's Office, or the designee, will undertake the work and collect from the owner using lien rights if necessary.



CHAPTER SIX

DEVELOPMENT IN WETLANDS

REGULATIONS

1. APPLICABILITY AND EXEMPTIONS

This chapter shall apply to all land disturbing activities regulated by this Ordinance. **No building permit shall be issued, and no land disturbance started for any construction in a development, as defined in Appendix A, identified as containing wetlands until the owner thereof has obtained all required state and federal permits or releases related to the dredging or filling of wetlands.** As a pre-condition to receiving a building or land disturbance permit for a development identified as containing wetlands where the applicant for the permit does not intend to fill a wetland, such unaffected wetland must be identified in one of the methods enumerated in Section 3 of this Chapter, shown on the proposed development plans, and submitted to the Lake County Surveyor's Office along with plans to protect and avoid any disturbance to such unaffected wetland.

The requirements under this chapter do not apply to the following:

- A. Artificially constructed ponds, drainage ditches, stormwater retention/detention basins, gravel pits, stone quarries, and treatment lagoons that exist at the site and that may appear to display wetland like properties;
- B. Wetlands or portions thereof for which federal or state permits for fill were issued prior to the enactment of this chapter; or to
- C. Any area or use excluded from local planning and zoning jurisdiction by federal or state law.

It will be the responsibility of the project site owner to complete a SWPPP and ensure that all wetlands identified to be present at the project site are sufficiently protected and preserved as set forth in this chapter.

2. POLICY ON WETLANDS DISTURBANCE PREVENTION

It is the public policy of Lake County to preserve, protect, and conserve freshwater wetlands, and the benefits derived wherefrom, to prevent the despoliation and destruction of freshwater wetlands, and to regulate use and development of such wetlands to secure the natural benefits of freshwater wetlands, consistent with the general welfare and beneficial to economic, social, and agricultural development of Lake County.

3. WETLANDS IDENTIFICATION

In implementing the terms of this chapter, any of the following materials shall be the prima fascia evidence which may be relied upon for the identification, delineation, and existence of a wetland:

- A. National Wetlands Inventory (NWI) maps produced or maintained by the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS).
- B. Maps produced, or maintained and utilized, by the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) for identification and/or delineation of wetlands.
- C. Maps produced, or maintained and utilized, by the United States Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) for the identification and/or delineation of wetlands.

- D. USDA – NRCS Soil Survey of Lake County hydric soils list.
- E. Field investigations performed by the USACE or private consultants recognized by the USACE as authorities in wetland identification and delineation.

NOTE:

NWI maps are intended to identify *potential* wetlands. Due to the lack of field verification, NWI classified wetlands are sometimes erroneously identified, missed, or misidentified. Additionally, the criteria used in identifying these wetlands, as established by USFWS, are different from those currently used by the USACE. NWI maps best serve as an indicator of potential jurisdictional wetlands.

Soil survey maps were developed from actual field investigations by soil scientists from the NRCS but they address only one of the three required wetland criteria and may reflect historical conditions rather than current site conditions.

It is recommended that all sites be field reviewed by a qualified person with experience in wetland identification to determine the presence or absence of wetlands. This is subject to USACE acceptance/approval.



CHAPTER SEVEN

PERMIT REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES

1. PERMIT PROCEDURES

This section applies to all development, or re development of land, that results in land disturbance within unincorporated Lake County. Individual lots with land disturbance of less than one (1) acre that are developed within a larger permitted project site should refer to Section 4 of this chapter for plan review requirements and procedures.

A. General Procedures

Figure 1 is a flowchart summarizing the plan review/approval process and can be found at the end of this chapter. The project site owner shall submit to the Lake County Surveyor's Office a Preliminary Stormwater Application for all land disturbing activity with project name, address, description and proposed disturbed area. The Lake County Surveyor's Office determines if a project is exempt or complete submittal is required. If a complete submittal is required, a Notice of Intent letter (NOI) that would act as the permit application form, proof of public notice, construction plan sheets, stormwater drainage technical report, a SWPPP, and any other necessary support information shall be required to complete the submittal. Specific information to be included can be found in Section 3 below. Four (4) copies of each must be submitted to the Lake County Surveyor's Office. Additionally, a digital copy of the construction plans is required in a format accepted by the Lake County Surveyor.

After Lake County Surveyor receipt of the application, the applicant will be notified as to whether their application was complete or insufficient. The applicant will be asked for additional information if the application is insufficient. If the application is complete, it will be reviewed in detail by the Lake County Surveyor and/or its plan review consultant(s). Once all comments have been received and review completed, the Lake County Surveyor will either approve the project, request modifications, or deny the project. If the applicant does not agree with or accept the review findings and wishes to seek an appeal, the Lake County Surveyor will place the project on the agenda of the next regularly scheduled meeting of the Lake County Drainage Board, provided the agenda for the meeting has not yet been advertised or published. If time for notification does not allow, the project shall be placed on the following regularly scheduled meeting of the Lake County Drainage Board. If the project must go through a scheduled meeting, the Lake County Surveyor will furnish the applicant a complete list of comments and objections to the plans and accompanying data prior to the scheduled meeting. After the scheduled meeting, the Lake County Surveyor will either issue a permit, request modifications to the construction plans, or deny the project.

The project site owner must notify the Lake County Surveyor and IDEM before beginning construction. Notification to the Lake County Surveyor shall be in the form of an email while the notification to IDEM shall be in the form of a completed IDEM NOI form. Once a permit has been issued and the pending construction notifications submitted to the Lake County Surveyor and IDEM before the beginning of construction, construction may commence. Once construction starts, the project owner shall monitor construction activities and inspect all stormwater pollution prevention measures in compliance with this Ordinance and the terms and conditions of the approved permit. Upon completion of construction activities, a Certification of Completion and Compliance and as-built plans must be submitted to the Lake County Surveyor. Once the construction site has been stabilized and all temporary erosion and sediment control measures have been removed, a notification shall be sent to the Lake County Surveyor, requesting a termination inspection. The Lake County Surveyor, or its representative, shall

inspect the construction site to verify that the completed project is fully stabilized and meets the requirements of the Lake County Stormwater Ordinance and its technical standards and the terms and conditions of the permit. Once the applicant receives a signed copy of the Termination Inspection Checklist confirming compliance, they must forward a copy to IDEM along with the required IDEM NOT form. Permits issued by the Lake County Surveyor under this scenario will expire 5 years from the date of issuance. If construction is not completed within 5 years, an updated permit application must be submitted to the Lake County Surveyor and an updated NOI must be resubmitted to IDEM at least 90 days prior to expiration.

B. SWPPP Review Time Limits

Pursuant to IC 13-18-27, an MS4-designated entity or other applicable review authority must make a preliminary determination as to whether the construction plan associated with SWPPP is substantially complete before the end of the tenth (10th) working day after the day on which the construction plan associated with SWPPP is submitted to the review authority, in the case of a less than 5 acres construction activity site or the fourteenth (14th) working day after the day on which the construction plan associated with SWPPP is submitted to the review authority, in the case of a 5 acres or larger construction activity site. Depending on the outcome of the SWPPP review, the following scenarios may play out:

- i. No SWPPP review notification received: If the review authority does not notify of its preliminary determination as to whether the construction plan is substantially complete within either 10 or 14 days as noted above, the project site owner may submit a notice of intent letter including the information required by the IDEM CSGP, or this Ordinance and the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual, and after submission of the notice of intent letter, may begin the construction project, including the land disturbing activities of the construction project.
- ii. SWPPP not substantially complete: If the review authority notifies the construction plan is not substantially complete, the project site owner may not submit a notice of intent letter until the review authority makes a conclusive favorable determination concerning the construction plan under the IDEM CSGP, or this Ordinance and the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual.
- iii. Unfavorable SWPPP: If the review authority notifies the construction plan is substantially complete; and makes a conclusive unfavorable determination concerning the construction plan under the IDEM CSGP, or this Ordinance and the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual; the land disturbing activities of the construction project must stop when the review authority notifies the project site owner of the review authority's conclusive unfavorable determination concerning the construction plan.

Note that the above time limits only apply to the SWPPP portion of the overall stormwater permit submittal and do not affect any official or non-official permit review timelines set by the entity for other aspects of the stormwater permit application.

2. INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS

Specific projects or activities may be exempt from all or part of the informational requirements listed below. Exemptions are detailed in the "Applicability and Exemptions" Sections of Chapters 2 through 5. If a project or activity is exempt from any or all requirements of this Ordinance, a justification should be filed listing the exemption criteria met, in lieu of the information requirements listed below. This level of detailed information is not required from individual lots, disturbing or impacting less than 1 acre of land, developed within a larger permitted project site. Review and acceptance of such lots is covered under Section 4 of this chapter.

The different elements of a permit submittal for a Secondary Stormwater Plan approval include a Notice of Intent (NOI), proof of publication of a public notice, construction plans, a stormwater drainage technical report, a SWPPP for active construction sites, a post construction SWPPP, and any other necessary supporting information. All plans, reports, calculations, and narratives shall be signed and sealed by a professional engineer or a licensed surveyor, registered in the State of Indiana.

A. Application Checklist

As part of the Lake County Stormwater Management Permit application package, the application checklist provided in the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual must be completed by the applicant and provided along with other required supporting material.

B. Construction Plans

Construction plan sheets (larger than 11" by 17", but not to exceed 24" by 36" in size) and an accompanying narrative report shall describe and depict the existing and proposed conditions. This must be submitted in digital format acceptable to the Lake County Surveyor as well as hard copy. Note that in order to gain an understanding of and to evaluate the relationship between the proposed improvements for a specific project section/phase and the proposed improvements for an overall multi section (phased) project, the detailed information requested herein for the first section/phase being permitted must be accompanied by an overall project plan that includes the location, dimensions, and supporting analyses of all detention/retention facilities, primary conveyance facilities, and outlet conditions. Construction plans need to include the following detailed items:

- i. Title sheet which includes location map, vicinity map, operating authority, design company name, developer name, and index of plan sheets. The title sheet shall also include a table listing the stormwater quality units or BMPs and their respective state plane coordinates. The title sheet shall also include the following data summary tables:
 - a. Water Quality Structure Table – Provide a table listing each post-construction water quality practice proposed for compliance with clean water standards, the type (e.g. pond, wetland, manufactured unit, etc.) and the state plane coordinates of the center;
 - b. Storm Structure Data Table – A table summarizing the total number of proposed manholes, inlets, and the total length of each pipe material and size;
 - c. Surface Type Summary – A table summarizing the total proposed impervious area and pervious area for the site.
- ii. A copy of a legal boundary survey for the site, performed in accordance with Rule 12 of Title 865 of the Indiana Administrative Code or any applicable and subsequently adopted rule or regulation for the subdivision limits, including all drainage easements and wetlands.
- iii. A reduced plat or project site map showing the parcel identification numbers, lot numbers, lot boundaries, easements, and road layout and names. The reduced map must be legible and submitted on a sheet or sheets no larger than eleven (11) inches by seventeen (17) inches for all phases or sections of the project site.

- iv. A current Drain Tile Survey.
- v. An existing project site layout that must include the following information:
 - a. A topographic map of the land to be developed and such adjoining land whose topography may affect the layout or drainage of the development. The contour intervals shall be one (1) foot when slopes are less than or equal to two percent ($\leq 2\%$) and shall be two (2) feet when slopes exceed two percent ($> 2\%$). All elevations shall be given in either National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929 (NGVD) or North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD). The horizontal datum of topographic map shall be based on Indiana State Plane Coordinates, NAD83. The map will contain a notation indicating this datum information.
 - a] If the project site is less than or equal to two (2) acres in total land area, the topographic map shall include all topography of land surrounding the site to a distance of at least one hundred (100) feet.
 - b] If the project site is greater than two (2) acres in total land area, the topographic map shall include all topography of land surrounding the site to a distance of at least two hundred (200) feet.
 - b. Location, name, and normal water level of all wetlands, lakes, ponds, and water courses on or adjacent to the project site.
 - c. Location of all existing structures on the project site.
 - d. One hundred (100) year floodplains, floodway fringes, floodways, and date reference information used to establish such. Please note if none exists.
 - e. Identification and delineation of vegetative cover such as grass, weeds, brush, and trees on the project site.
 - f. Location of storm, sanitary, combined sewer, and septic tank systems and outfalls.
 - g. Apparent land use of all adjacent properties.
 - h. Identification and delineation of sensitive areas.
 - i. The location of regulated drains, farm drains, inlets and outfalls, if any of record, along with recordation number, etc.
 - j. Location of all existing cornerstones within the proposed development and a plan to protect and preserve them.
 - k. Date topographic survey (field work) was performed.
- vi. A grading and drainage plan, including the following information:
 - a. Location of all proposed site improvements, including roads, utilities, lot delineation and identification, proposed structures, and common areas, along with finished floor elevations of all living areas.
 - b. One hundred (100) year floodplains, floodway fringes, floodways, and date reference information used to establish such. Please note if none exists.
 - c. Delineation of all proposed land disturbing activities, including off-site activities that will provide services to the project site.
 - d. Information regarding any off site borrow, stockpile, or disposal areas that are associated with a project site, and under the control of the project site owner.
 - e. Existing and proposed topographic information at a contour interval appropriate to indicate drainage patterns.

- f. Location, size, and dimensions of all existing streams to be maintained, and new drainage systems such as culverts, bridges, storm sewers, conveyance channels, and 100-year overflow paths/ponding areas shown as hatched areas, along with all associated easements.
 - g. Location, size, and dimensions of features such as permanent retention or detention facilities, including natural or constructed wetlands, used for the purpose of stormwater management. Include existing retention or detention facilities that will be maintained, enlarged, or otherwise altered and new ponds or basins to be built.
 - h. One or more typical cross sections of all existing and proposed channels or other open drainage facilities (including existing retention or detention facilities) carried to a point above the 100-year high water and showing the elevation of the existing land and the proposed changes, together with the high water elevations expected from the 100-year storm under the controlled conditions called for by this Ordinance, and the relationship of structures, streets, and other facilities.
- vii. Utility plan sheet(s) showing the location of all proposed utility lines for the project.
 - viii. Storm sewer plan/profile sheet(s) showing the elevation, size, length, location of all proposed storm sewers. Existing and proposed ground grades, storm sewer structures elevations, and utility crossings also must be included.
 - ix. A 24 inch by 36 inch plat (both in hard copy and digital format acceptable to the Lake County Surveyor), including the following information:
 - a. Legal description.
 - b. Cross reference to Rule 12.
 - c. Regulated drain statement and table [Including any maintenance agreements].
 - x. Any other information required by Lake County Drainage Board and/or Lake County Surveyor to thoroughly evaluate the submitted material. If the proposed project involves excavation greater than 15 feet in depth and greater than 10,000 square feet of area, the Lake County Drainage Board or Lake County Surveyor's Office may require review and approval of a groundwater impact study.

C. Stormwater Drainage Technical Report

A written stormwater drainage technical report must contain a discussion of the steps taken in the design of the stormwater drainage system. Note that in order to gain an understanding of and to evaluate the relationship between the proposed improvements for a specific project section/phase and the proposed improvements for an overall multi section (phased) project, the detailed information requested herein for the first section/phase being permitted must be accompanied by an overall project plan that includes the location, dimensions, and supporting analysis of all detention/retention facilities, primary conveyance facilities, and outlet conditions. A new permit application is required for each phase of a multi section (phased) project, even if the first phase was already approved. The technical report needs to include the following detailed items:

- i. A summary report, including the following information:
 - a. Description of the nature and purpose of the project.
 - b. The significant drainage problems associated with the project.
 - c. The analysis procedure used to evaluate these problems and to propose solutions.
 - d. Any assumptions or special conditions associated with the use of these procedures, especially the hydrologic or hydraulic methods.

- e. The proposed design of the drainage control system.
 - f. The results of the proposed drainage control system analysis showing that it solves the project's drainage problems. Any hydrologic or hydraulic calculations or modeling results must be adequately cited and described in the summary description. If hydrologic or hydraulic models are used, the input and output files for all necessary runs must be included in the appendices. A map showing any drainage area subdivisions used in the analysis must accompany the report.
 - g. Soil properties, characteristics, limitations, and hazards associated with the project site and the measures that will be integrated into the project to overcome or minimize adverse soil conditions.
 - h. Identification of any other State or Federal water quality permits that are required for construction activities associated with the owner's project site.
- ii. A Hydrologic/Hydraulic Analysis, consistent with the methodologies and calculation included in the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual, and including the following information:
- a. A hydrologic/hydraulic report detailing existing and proposed drainage patterns on the subject site. The report should include a description of present land use and proposed land use. Any off-site drainage entering the site or any downstream restrictions should be addressed as well. This report should be comprehensive and detail all of the steps the engineer took during the design process.
 - b. All hydrologic and hydraulic computations should be included in the submittal. These calculations should include but are not limited to the following: runoff curve numbers and runoff coefficients, runoff calculations, stage discharge relationships, times of concentration, rainfall data and storage volumes.
 - c. Copies of all computer runs. These computer runs should include both the input and the outputs. Electronic copies of the computer runs with input files must also be included.
 - d. A set of exhibits should be included showing the drainage sub-areas and a schematic detailing how the model(s) were prepared.
 - e. A conclusion, which summarizes the hydrologic/hydraulic design and details how this design satisfies this Ordinance.
 - f. Signed and Certified (stamped) by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Indiana.

D. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan for Construction Sites

For sites with total disturbance of one (1) acre or more, a SWPPP associated with construction activities must be designed to, at least, meet the requirements of this Ordinance. The SWPPP and construction plans must include the items listed in the application checklist provided in the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual. For land disturbances totaling 10,000 square feet or more of land area but less than one (1) acre, appropriate erosion and sediment control measures that are consistent with the Lake County Technical Standards must be designed and shown on the plans.

E. Post Construction Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

For sites with total land disturbance of 10,000 square feet or more of total land area, a post-construction SWPPP must be designed to, at least, meet the requirements of this Ordinance and must include the information provided in the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual. The post-construction SWPPP must include items listed in the application checklist provided in the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual.

3. REVIEW OF INDIVIDUAL LOTS

For individual lots disturbing or impacting less than 1 acre a formal review and issuance of an Individual Lot Plot Plan Permit will be required before a building permit can be issued. An erosion control plan shall be prepared as part of the building permit submittal and self-monitored through project completion. All stormwater management measures necessary to comply with this Ordinance must be implemented in accordance with the permitted plan.

The following information must be submitted to the Lake County Plan Commission, for review and acceptance, by the individual lot operator, whether owning the property or acting as the agent of the property owner, as part of a request for review and issuance of an Individual Lot Plot Plan Permit that must be obtained prior to the issuance of a building permit.

A. A lot plan sealed/signed by an Indiana Registered Land Surveyor with following minimum requirements:

- i. Drainage Patterns and Swales
- ii. FEMA Flood Zone Designation. If applicable, identify Flood Elevation Line.
- iii. Proposed or Existing Structures tied to lot lines to nearest tenth of a foot.
- iv. Bearings and distances of lots including: set back lines, square footage, easements, streets, alleys, sidewalks, building set back lines, width of lots at building set back line and lot grades.
- v. Proposed elevations required to nearest tenth [must be in accordance with approved subdivision plan (including Benchmark)] for the following:
 - a. entry way
 - b. main floor
 - c. top of foundation
 - d. ground grade at each corner of building
 - e. ground grade at lot corners
 - f. grade at side yard
 - g. slope of Driveway expressed as a percentage
 - h. elevations of adjacent properties including top finished floor, lot and building corners.
- vi. A certified as-built with all the Lot Plan information and as-built information will be required for Occupancy. Any difference of over 0.5 feet, either vertically or horizontally between proposed and actual, shall be highlighted by the registered land surveyor signing the as built. If winter conditions do not allow final grading, a certificate of future compliance must be noted on as built drawing.

B. Erosion and sediment control plan that, at a minimum, includes the following measures:

- i. Installation and maintenance of a stable construction site access.
- ii. Installation and maintenance of appropriate perimeter erosion and sediment control measures prior to land disturbance.
- iii. Minimization of sediment discharge and tracking from the lot.
- iv. Clean up of sediment that is either tracked or washed onto roads. Bulk clearing of sediment shall not include flushing the area with water. Cleared sediment must be redistributed or disposed of in a manner that is in compliance with all applicable statutes and rules.
- v. Implementation of concrete washout practices that securely contain and allow for the proper disposal of washout waste.
- vi. Adjacent lots disturbed by an individual lot operator must be repaired and stabilized with temporary or permanent surface stabilization.
- vii. Self-monitoring program including plan and procedures.

The individual lot operator is responsible for installation and maintenance of all erosion and sediment control measures until the site is stabilized.

4. CHANGES TO PLANS

Any changes or deviations in the detailed plans and specifications after approval of the applicable stormwater management permit shall be filed with, and accepted by, the Lake County Surveyor prior to land development involving the change. Copies of the changes, if accepted, shall be attached to the original plans and specifications.

5. FEE STRUCTURE

A. FEE AMOUNT

All permit submittals require a review fee. As a condition of the submittal and the review of development plans by Lake County, the applicant shall agree to submit a deposit to the Lake County Surveyor, as set by the Lake County Council (See Appendix C), with respect to the review of any and all drainage submittals, sketch plans, preliminary plans, final plans, construction plans, applicable required drain and/or regulated drain easement submittals, applicable MS4 submittals, and accompanying information and data, as well as any applicable pre-paid inspection fees. The Lake County Surveyor reserves the right to increase or decrease this fee due to the complexity or simplicity of the site with sufficient information to support the deviation.

In addition, thereto, and consistent with the provisions of IC 36 9 27 114, in its applicable current or subsequently amended form, or any provisions relating thereto which may apply, there may be separate fees established and imposed as provided for therein. A separate non-reverting fund shall be established for implementation of Phase II of NPDES and IDEM Rule 13 (327 IAC 15 13) in Lake County and the fees collected as provided by the provisions contained herein.

B. TIME OF PAYMENT

Before the Lake County Surveyor's review of the application(s) herein, the application, fee schedule, and initial deposit, hereinafter must be submitted. As the Lake County Surveyor's Office review continues and should the expense of that review exceed the initial deposit due to the extent or complexity of the review and/or the subsequent submissions related thereto, the Lake County Surveyor's Office shall submit a statement to the applicant of the additional fee due, along with the basis therefor. Such payment is due from the applicant to the Lake County Surveyor upon receipt of said statement. Review will not continue until all fees are paid.

The Lake County Surveyor shall have the right to not accept the drainage improvements or to not accept the advancement of any project for which the applicable fees have not been paid.

Fees may be reduced or waived at the discretion of the Lake County Surveyor for specific projects, including but not limited to Lake County government projects.

C. METHOD OF PAYMENT

Fees shall be paid by one of the following methods:

- Certified Check
- Cashier's Check
- Money Order
- Such other methods as may be agreed by the Lake County Surveyor

All checks shall be made payable to the: Lake County Surveyor
2293 North Main Street

Crown Point, IN 46307

6. REQUIRED ASSURANCES

As a condition of approval and issuance of the permit, the Lake County Surveyor shall require the applicant to provide assurance in the form of an irrevocable letter of credit, a bond, or such other instrument or method of security acceptable in writing by the Lake County Surveyor when the stormwater management plan has been accepted, all applicable fees paid, and before construction begins. Said assurance will guarantee a good faith execution of the stormwater drainage plan, the SWPPP, the stormwater quality management plan, and any permit conditions. The assurance shall be for an amount equal to at least 110 percent of the total costs of all stormwater management measures for the entire project. The above-mentioned costs shall be based on an estimate as prepared by a registered engineer or registered land surveyor. Said costs shall be for the installation and ongoing monitoring and maintenance of erosion control measures and the construction and ongoing monitoring and maintenance of storm drainage infrastructure, detention/retention facilities, and stormwater quality BMPs, as regulated under this Ordinance, until the construction is completed, site is stabilized, and as built plans are accepted by the Lake County Surveyor. Assurances shall be for a minimum of \$5,000. Local governmental jurisdictions may require additional performance and/or maintenance assurances. The intent of this assurance is not only to complete the installation of storm drain infrastructure for the project, but also to assure that adequate stormwater pollution prevention measures are properly installed and maintained. If adequate assurances are set aside by the project site owner for the overall project, proof of total assurance can be submitted in place of an individual stormwater assurance. The Lake County Surveyor may waive the required assurances for a specific project for good cause.

7. TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF PERMITS

In granting a stormwater management permit, the Lake County Surveyor may impose such terms and conditions as are reasonably necessary to meet the purposes of this Ordinance. The project site owner shall insure compliance with such terms and conditions. Noncompliance with the terms and conditions of permits will be subject to enforcement as described in Chapter 8.

The project site owner shall inform all general contractors, construction management firms, grading or excavating contractors, utility contractors, and the contractors that have primary oversight on individual building lots of the terms and conditions of the stormwater management permit and the schedule for proposed implementation.

If a project site is determined to impact or discharge to a Sensitive Area or is in an Impact Drainage Area, the Lake County Surveyor may require more stringent stormwater quantity and quality measures than detailed in this Ordinance or in the *Indiana Stormwater Quality Manual*.

A. Determination of Sensitive Areas

Sensitive Areas include highly erodible soils, wetlands, threatened or endangered species habitat, outstanding waters, impaired waters, recreational waters, and surface drinking water sources. A listing of highly erodible soils, outstanding water, impaired water, recreation water, and surface drinking water sources can be found in the Lake County Storm Water Quality Management Plan (SWQMP) Part B, dated January 2023 Draft, and its updates. If wetlands are suspected on a site, wetland delineation should be completed in accordance with the methodology established by the USACE and the wetland addressed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 6 of this Ordinance. If the presence of threatened or endangered species habitat is suspected on a site, the site must be evaluated and inspected by a professional experienced in such and the results reported to the Lake County Surveyor. Special terms and conditions for development determined to impact or discharge to any Sensitive Area shall be included in the stormwater management permit.

B. Determination of Impact Drainage Areas

The following areas shall be designated as Impact Drainage Areas, unless good reason for not including them is presented to the Lake County Surveyor.

- i. A floodway or floodplain as designated by the most updated Lake County Code dealing with floodplain regulation.
- ii. Land within 75 feet of each bank of any ditch within the Lake County Regulated Drainage System.
- iii. Land within 75 feet of the centerline of any drain tile or enclosed conduit within the Lake County Regulated Drainage System.
- iv. Land within the Fluvial Erosion Hazard (FEH) corridor.
- v. Land within the expected breach inundation zone of an existing or proposed new dam, and areas protected from flooding by a levee.

The Lake County Drainage Board and the Lake County Surveyor are authorized, but are not required, to classify certain additional geographical areas as Impact Drainage Areas. In determining Impact Drainage Areas, the Lake County Drainage Board and the Lake County Surveyor shall consider such factors as land use, topography, soil type, capacity of existing drains, and distance from adequate drainage facility.

Land that does not have an adequate outlet, taking into consideration the capacity and depth of the outlet, may be designated as an Impact Drainage Area by the Lake County Drainage Board and the Lake County Surveyor. Special terms and conditions for development within any Impact Drainage Area shall be included in the stormwater management permit.

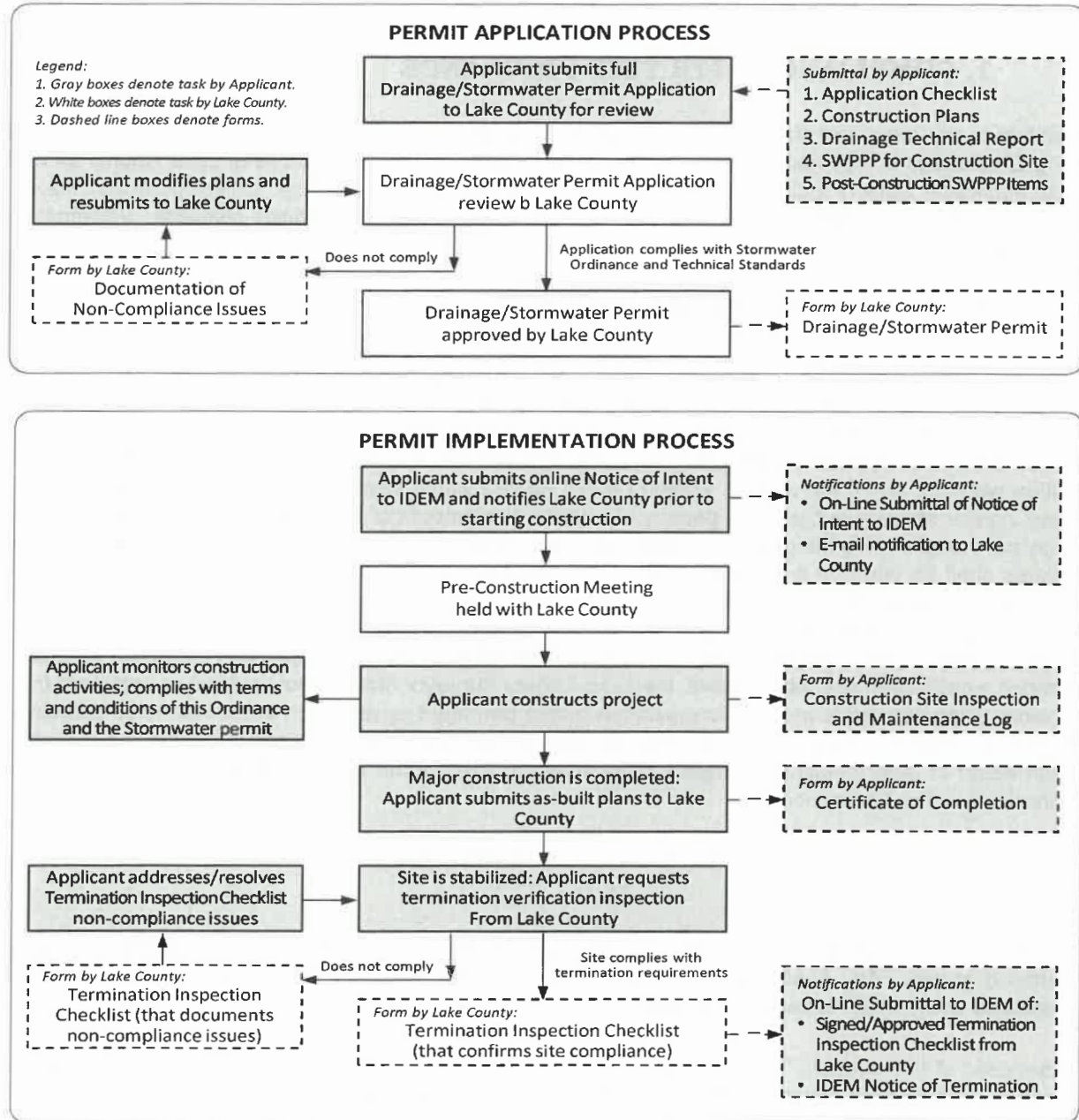
8. CERTIFICATION OF AS-BUILT PLANS

After completion of construction of the project and before final project acceptance of the stormwater management plan (the issuance of a "verified" NOT), a professionally prepared and certified 'as built' set of plans by a Professional Engineer or licensed Land Surveyor registered in the State of Indiana shall be submitted to the Lake County Surveyor for review. Additionally, a digital copy of the 'as built' plans is required in a format accepted by the Lake County Surveyor. These plans shall include all pertinent data relevant to the completed storm drainage system and stormwater management facilities, and shall include:

- A. Pipe size and pipe material
- B. Invert elevations
- C. Top rim elevations
- D. Elevation of emergency overflow (spillway) for ponds
- E. Grades along emergency flood routing path(s)
- F. Pipe structure lengths and slopes

- G. BMP types, dimensions, boundaries/easements and state plane coordinates
- H. "As planted" plans for BMPs, as applicable including make and model
- I. Data and calculations showing detention basin storage volumes
- J. Grade adjacent to the structure, including the lowest adjacent grade
- K. Certified statement on plans stating the completed storm drainage system and stormwater management facilities substantially comply with construction plans and the stormwater management permit as approved by the Lake County Surveyor or, if applicable, the Lake County Drainage Board. (See certificate in Stormwater Technical Standards Manual.)

Figure 1: Permit Approval Process





CHAPTER EIGHT

COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT

1. COMPLIANCE WITH THIS ORDINANCE

In addition to the requirements of this Ordinance, compliance with the requirements set forth in the local Zoning Ordinances is also necessary. Compliance with all applicable ordinances of Lake County as well as with applicable State of Indiana statutes and regulations shall also be required. Unless otherwise stated, all other specifications referred to in this Ordinance shall be the most recent edition available. Violations of the requirements of this Ordinance are subject to the penalties listed below.

2. PENALTIES FOR VIOLATIONS

Any person found in violation of any provision of this Ordinance shall be responsible in a civil action and subject to any and all sanctions permitted according to IND.CODE 36-1-3-8 and other applicable law, including but not limited to the imposition of a lien on the violator's property for the collection thereof, provided that in the event of an alleged first violation for a location, the alleged violator shall first be given a written warning, and if the alleged violation is not abated within seventy two (72) hours thereafter, the alleged violator shall be subject to a penalty of a fine in the amount of two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) per day per violation.. To the greatest extent permitted according to law, each day such violation occurs or continues shall be deemed a separate offense and shall make the violator liable for the imposition of a penalty of a fine for each day. Outstanding fines shall be a basis for denial of permits and approvals. The rights and remedies provided for in this section are cumulative and in addition to any other remedies provided by law. Should the owner fail to pay such fine within 60 days of imposition thereof or judgment entered in a civil action described above, the Lake County Surveyor may collect said fine or judgment from the owner using lien rights and to the maximum extent permitted by law such other means of collection, including assessments for payment therefor, as determined by the Lake County Surveyor, if necessary. An admission or determination of responsibility shall not exempt the offender from compliance with the requirements of this Ordinance.

Any person who aids or abets a person in a violation of this Ordinance shall be subject to the penalties provided in this section.

The Lake County Surveyor's Office shall have the authority to prosecute the provisions of this Ordinance as outlined above. Any fines collected shall be collected by the Lake County Surveyor's Office and appropriated within their respective budgets.

For purposes of this section, "subsequent offense" means a violation of the provisions of this Ordinance committed by the same person within 12 months of a previous violation of the same provision of this Ordinance for which said person admitted responsibility or was adjudicated to be responsible.

3. STOP WORK ORDER

In addition to the penalties listed above, if land disturbance or impact activities are conducted contrary to the provisions of this Ordinance or accepted final stormwater management plans, the Lake County Plan Commission or the Lake County Surveyor's Office may order the work stopped by notice in writing served on any person(s) engaged in the doing or causing of such work to be done, and any such person(s) shall

forthwith stop such work until authorized by the Lake County Surveyor's Office to proceed with the work. Such service of notice may be by hand delivery to said person or mailing same by first class mail to said person at the address provided on record in the Lake County Surveyor's Office or as listed in the Lake County Auditor's records, or in the Indiana Secretary of State's records. The Lake County Surveyor's Office may also undertake or cause to be undertaken, any necessary or advisable protective measures to prevent violations of this Ordinance or to avoid or reduce the effects of noncompliance herewith. The cost of any such protective measures shall be the responsibility of the owner(s) of the property upon which the work is being done and the responsibility of any person carrying out or participating in the work.

If any person neglects or fails to comply with a stop work order, the Lake County Surveyor's Office may bring a proceeding for injunctive relief in any court of competent jurisdiction. A permit reinstatement fee may be assessed by the Lake County Surveyor's Office.

4. FAILURE TO COMPLY OR COMPLETE

In addition to any other remedies, should any owner fail to comply with the provisions of this Ordinance, the Lake County Surveyor's Office may, after giving notice and opportunity for compliance, have the necessary work done, and the owner shall be required to promptly reimburse the Lake County Surveyor's Office for all costs of such work. Should the owner fail to submit reimbursement within 60 days of the work being completed and notice has been provided as to the costs of such work, the Lake County Surveyor may collect from the owner using lien rights and to the maximum extent permitted by law such other means of collection, including assessments for payment therefor, as determined by the Lake County Surveyor, if necessary. This includes, but is not limited to, facilities for which a homeowner's association is responsible for said maintenance or correction of deficiencies.

5. SUSPENSION OF ACCESS TO THE STORM DRAIN SYSTEM

A. Suspension due to Emergency Situations

The Lake County Surveyor may, without prior notice, suspend stormwater drainage system discharge access to a person when such suspension is necessary to stop an actual or threatened discharge which presents or may present imminent and substantial danger to the environment, or to the health or welfare of persons, or to the stormwater drainage system or Waters of the United States. If the violator fails to comply with a suspension order issued in an emergency, the Lake County Surveyor may take such steps as deemed necessary to prevent or minimize damage to the stormwater drainage system or Waters of the United States, or to minimize danger to persons.

B. Suspension due to the Detection of Illicit Discharge

Any person discharging to the stormwater drainage system in violation of this Ordinance may have their stormwater drainage system access terminated if such termination would abate or reduce an illicit discharge. The Lake County Drainage Board will notify a violator of the proposed termination of its MS4 access. The violator may petition the Lake County Drainage Board for a reconsideration and hearing.

6. CORRECTIVE ACTION

Nothing herein contained shall prevent the Lake County Surveyor from taking such other lawful action as may be necessary to prevent or remedy any violation. All costs connected therewith shall accrue to the person or persons responsible. Costs include, but are not limited to, repairs to the stormwater drainage system made necessary by the violation, as well as those penalties levied by the EPA or IDEM for violation of the Lake County's NPDES permit, attorney fees, and other costs and expenses.

7. APPEALS

Any person to whom any provision of this Ordinance has been applied may appeal in writing, not later than 30 days after the action or decision being appealed from, to the Lake County Drainage Board the action or decision whereby any such provision was so applied. Such appeal shall identify the matter being appealed, and the basis for the appeal. The Lake County Drainage Board shall consider the appeal and decide whereby it affirms, rejects, or modifies the action being appealed. In considering any such appeal, the Lake County Drainage Board may consider the recommendations of the Lake County Surveyor, the Lake County Plan Commission, the Lake County Public Works and/or Lake County Health Department and the comments of other persons having knowledge of the matter. In considering any such appeal, the Lake County Drainage Board may grant a variance from the terms of this Ordinance to provide relief, in whole or in part, from the action being appealed, but only upon finding that the following requirements are satisfied:

- A. The application of the Ordinance provisions being appealed will present or cause practical difficulties for a development or development site; provided, however, that practical difficulties shall not include the need for the developer to incur additional reasonable expenses to comply with the Ordinance; and
- B. The granting of the relief requested will not substantially prevent the goals and purposes of this Ordinance, nor result in less effective management of stormwater runoff.



APPENDIX A

ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

ABBREVIATIONS

BMP	Best Management Practice
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
IDEM	Indiana Department of Environmental Management
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
NRCS	USDA-Natural Resources Conservation Service
NPDES	National Pollution Discharge Elimination System
POTW	Publicly Owned Treatment Works
SWCD	Soil and Water Conservation District
SWPPP	Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers

DEFINITIONS

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Agricultural land disturbing activity. Tillage, planting, cultivation, or harvesting operations to produce agricultural or nursery vegetative crops. The term also includes pasture renovation and establishment, the construction of agricultural conservation practices, and the installation and maintenance of agricultural drainage tile. For purposes of this rule, the term does not include land disturbing activities for the construction of agricultural related facilities, such as barns, buildings to house livestock, roads associated with infrastructure, agricultural waste lagoons and facilities, lakes and ponds, wetlands; and other infrastructure.

Base Flow. Stream discharge derived from groundwater sources as differentiated from surface runoff. Sometimes considered to include flows from regulated lakes or reservoirs.

Best Management Practices. Design, construction, and maintenance practices and criteria for stormwater facilities that minimize the impact of stormwater runoff rates and volumes, prevent erosion, and capture pollutants.

Buffer Strip. An existing, variable width strip of vegetated land intended to protect water quality and habitat.

Capacity (of a Storm Drainage Facility). The maximum flow that can be conveyed or stored by a storm drainage facility without causing damage to public or private property, exceeding its design flow rate or storage volume.

Catch Basin. A chamber usually built at the curb line of a street for the admission of surface water to a storm drain or subdrain, having at its base a sediment sump designed to retain grit and detritus below the point of overflow.

Channel. A portion of a natural or artificial watercourse which periodically or continuously contains moving water, or which forms a connecting link between two bodies of water. It has a defined bed and banks which serve to confine the water.

Compensatory Storage. The replacement of the existing floodplain and, in rare exceptions, the floodway storage lost due to fill.

Comprehensive Stormwater Management. A comprehensive stormwater program for effective management of stormwater quantity and quality throughout the community.

Constructed Wetland. A manmade shallow pool that creates growing conditions suitable for wetland vegetation and is designed to maximize pollutant removal.

Construction activity. Land disturbing activities, and land disturbing activities associated with the construction of infrastructure and structures. This term does not include routine ditch or road maintenance or minor landscaping projects.

Construction site access. A stabilized surface at all points of ingress or egress to a project site, for the purpose of capturing and detaining sediment carried by tires of vehicles or other equipment entering or exiting the project site.

Contiguous. Adjoining or in actual contact with.

Contour. An imaginary line on the surface of the earth connecting points of the same elevation.

Contour Line. Line on a map which represents a contour or points of equal elevation.

Contractor or subcontractor. An individual or company hired by the project site or individual lot owner, their agent, or the individual lot operator to perform services on the project site.

Conveyance. Any structural method for transferring stormwater between at least two points. The term includes piping, ditches, swales, curbs, gutters, catch basins, channels, storm drains, and roadways.

Cross Section. A graph or plot of ground elevation across a stream valley or a portion of it, usually along a line perpendicular to the stream or direction of flow.

Culvert. A closed conduit used for the conveyance of surface drainage water under a roadway, railroad, canal or other impediment.

Dechlorinated swimming pool discharge. Chlorinated water that has either sat idle for seven (7) days following chlorination prior to discharge to the MS4 conveyance, or, by analysis, does not contain detectable concentrations (less than five-hundredths (0.05) milligram per liter) of chlorinated residual.

Design Storm. A selected storm event, described in terms of the probability of occurring once within a given number of years, for which drainage or flood control improvements are designed and built.

Detention. Managing stormwater runoff by temporary holding and controlled release.

Detention Basin. A facility constructed or modified to restrict the flow of storm water to a prescribed maximum rate, and to detain concurrently the excess waters that accumulate behind the outlet.

Detention Storage. The temporary detaining of storage of stormwater in storage facilities, on rooftops, in streets, parking lots, school yards, parks, open spaces or other areas under predetermined and controlled conditions, with the rate of release regulated by appropriately installed devices.

Detention Time. The theoretical time required to displace the contents of a tank or unit at a given rate of discharge (volume divided by rate of discharge).

Detritus. Dead or decaying organic matter; generally contributed to stormwater as fallen leaves and sticks or as dead aquatic organisms.

Developer. Any person financially responsible for construction activity, or an owner of property who sells or leases, or offers for sale or lease, any lots in a subdivision.

Development. Any man-made change to improved or unimproved real estate including but not limited to:

1. Construction, reconstruction, or placement of a building or any addition to a building;
2. Installing a manufactured home on a site, preparing a site for a manufactured home, or installing a recreational vehicle on a site for more than hundred eighty (180) days;
3. Installing utilities, construction of walls, construction of roads, or similar projects;
4. Construction of flood control structures such as levees, dikes, dams, or channel improvements;
5. Mining, dredging, filling, grading, excavation, or drilling operations;
6. Construction or reconstruction of bridges or culverts;
7. Storage of materials; or
8. Any other activity that might change the direction, height, or velocity of flood or surface waters.

"Development" does not include activities such as the maintenance of existing buildings and facilities such as painting, re-roofing, resurfacing roads, or gardening, plowing and similar agricultural practices that do not involve filling, grading, excavation, or the construction of permanent buildings.

Discharge. Usually the rate of water flow. A volume of fluid passing a point per unit time commonly expressed as cubic feet per second, cubic meters per second, gallons per minute, or millions of gallons per day.

Disposal. The discharge, deposit, injection, spilling, leaking, or placing of any solid waste or hazardous waste into or on any land or water so that the solid waste or hazardous waste, or any constituent of the waste, may enter the environment, be emitted into the air, or be discharged into any waters, including ground waters.

Ditch. A man-made, open watercourse in or into which excess surface water or groundwater drained from land, stormwater runoff, or floodwaters flow either continuously or intermittently.

Drain. A buried slotted or perforated pipe or other conduit (subsurface drain) or a ditch (open drain) for carrying off surplus groundwater or surface water.

Drainage. The removal of excess surface water or groundwater from land by means of ditches or subsurface drains. Also see Natural drainage.

Drainage Area. The area draining into a stream at a given point. It may be of different sizes for surface runoff, subsurface flow and base flow, but generally the surface runoff area is considered as the drainage area.

Drainageway. See Natural Drainage or Natural Drainageway. **For man-made drainageway, see Ditch.**

Dry Well. A type of infiltration practice that allows stormwater runoff to flow directly into the ground via a bored or otherwise excavated opening in the ground surface.

Duration. The time period of a rainfall event.

Environment. The sum total of all the external conditions that may act upon a living organism or community to influence its development or existence.

Erodibility Index (EI). The soil erodibility index (EI) provides a numerical expression of the potential for a soil to erode considering the physical and chemical properties of the soil and the climatic conditions where it is located. The higher the index, the greater the investment needed to maintain the sustainability of the soil resource base if intensively cropped. It is defined to be the maximum of $(R \times K \times LS)/T$ (from the Universal Soil Loss Equation) and $(C \times I)/T$ (from the Wind Erosion Equation), where R is a measure of rainfall and runoff, K is a factor of the susceptibility of the soil to water erosion, LS is a measure of the combined effects of slope length and steepness, C is a climatic characterization of windspeed and surface soil moisture and I is a measure of the susceptibility of the soil to wind erosion. Erodibility Index scores equal to or greater than 8 are considered highly erodible land.

Erosion. The wearing away of the land surface by water, wind, ice, gravity, or other geological agents. The following terms are used to describe different types of water erosion:

- *Accelerated erosion* Erosion much more rapid than normal or geologic erosion, primarily as a result of the activities of man.
- *Channel erosion* An erosion process whereby the volume and velocity of flow wears away the bed and/or banks of a well-defined channel.

- *Gully erosion* An erosion process whereby runoff water accumulates in narrow channels and, over relatively short periods, removes the soil to considerable depths, ranging from 1-2 ft. to as much as 75-100 ft.
- *Rill erosion* An erosion process in which numerous small channels only several inches deep are formed; occurs mainly on recently disturbed and exposed soils (see Rill).
- *Splash erosion* The spattering of small soil particles caused by the impact of raindrops on wet soils; the loosened and spattered particles may or may not be subsequently removed by surface runoff.
- *Sheet erosion* The gradual removal of a fairly uniform layer of soil from the land surface by runoff water.

Erosion and sediment control. A practice, or a combination of practices, to minimize sedimentation by first reducing or eliminating erosion at the source and then as necessary, trapping sediment to prevent it from being discharged from or within a project site.

Fill Material. Any material used for primary purpose of replacing a wetland area with dry land or of changing the bottom elevation of a wetland or a water body. This definition shall be automatically amended to conform with the definition of fill material established from time to time by the United States of America or USACE.

Filter Strip. Usually a long, relatively narrow area (usually, 20-75 feet wide) of undisturbed or planted vegetation used near disturbed or impervious surfaces to filter stormwater pollutants for the protection of watercourses, reservoirs, or adjacent properties.

Floatable. Any solid waste that will float on the surface of the water.

Flood (or Flood Waters). A general and temporary condition of partial or complete inundation of normally dry land areas from the overflow, the unusual and rapid accumulation, or the runoff of surface waters from any source.

Floodplain. The channel proper and the areas adjoining the channel which have been or hereafter may be covered by the regulatory or 100-year flood, as determined by FEMA, DNR or a local study. Any normally dry land area that is susceptible to being inundated by water from any natural source. The floodplain includes both the floodway and the floodway fringe districts.

Floodway. The channel of a river or stream and those portions of the floodplains adjoining the channel which are reasonably required to efficiently carry and discharge the peak flow of the regulatory flood of any river or stream.

Floodway Fringe. That portion of the flood plain lying outside the floodway, which is inundated by the regulatory flood.

Fluvial Erosion Hazard (FEH) Corridor. Fluvial Erosion Hazard corridors represent the areas along the streams (including the channel and immediate overbanks areas) that are believed to be subject to stream movement or streambank erosion. These corridors have been delineated for most actively migrating and relatively stationary streams in Indiana through an Indiana Silver Jackets initiative.

Footing Drain. A drain pipe installed around the exterior of a basement wall foundation to relieve water pressure caused by high groundwater elevation.

Garbage. All putrescible animal solid, vegetable solid, and semisolid wastes resulting from the processing, handling, preparation, cooking, serving, or consumption of food or food materials.

Gasoline outlet. An operating gasoline or diesel fueling facility whose primary function is the resale of fuels. The term applies to facilities that create five thousand (5,000) or more square feet of impervious surfaces or generate an average daily traffic count of one hundred (100) vehicles per one thousand (1,000) square feet of land area.

Geographical Information System. A computer system capable of assembling, storing, manipulation, and displaying geographically referenced information. This technology can be used for resource management and development planning.

Grade. (1) The inclination or slope of a channel, canal, conduit, etc., or natural ground surface usually expressed in terms of the percentage the vertical rise (or fall) bears to the corresponding horizontal distance. (2) The finished surface of a canal bed, roadbed, top of embankment, or bottom of excavation; any surface prepared to a design elevation for the support of construction, such as paving or the laying of a conduit. (3) To finish the surface of a canal bed, roadbed, top of embankment, or bottom of excavation, or other land area to a smooth, even condition.

Grading. The cutting and filling of the land surface to a desired slope or elevation.

Grass. A member of the botanical family Graminae, characterized by blade-like leaves that originate as a sheath wrapped around the stem.

Groundwater. Accumulation of underground water, natural or artificial. The term does not include manmade underground storage or conveyance structures.

Habitat. The environment in which the life needs of a plant or animal are supplied.

Highly Erodible Land (HEL). Land that has an erodibility index of eight or more.

Hydrologic Unit Code. A numeric United States Geologic Survey code that corresponds to a watershed area. Each area also has a text description associated with the numeric code.

Hydrology. The science of the behavior of water in the atmosphere, on the surface of the earth, and underground. A typical hydrologic study is undertaken to compute flow rates associated with specified flood events.

Illicit Discharge. Any discharge to a conveyance that is not composed entirely of stormwater except naturally occurring floatables, such as leaves or tree limbs.

Impaired Waters. Waters that do not or are not expected to meet applicable water quality standards, as included on IDEM's CWA Section 303(d) List of Impaired Waters.

Impervious surface. Surfaces, such as pavement and rooftops, which prevent the infiltration of stormwater into the soil.

Individual building lot. A single parcel of land within a multi-parcel development.

Individual lot operator. A contractor or subcontractor working on an individual lot.

Individual lot owner. A person who has financial control of construction activities for an individual lot.

Infiltration. Passage or movement of water into the soil. Infiltration practices include any structural BMP designed to facilitate the percolation of run-off through the soil to groundwater. Examples include infiltration basins or trenches, dry wells, and porous pavement.

Inlet. An opening into a stormwater drainage system for the entrance of surface storm water runoff, more completely described as a storm drain inlet.

Land Disturbing Activity. Any unnatural change of the land surface, including removing vegetative cover that exposes the underlying soil, excavating, filling, transporting, and grading. Land surface inundated continuously or periodically by construction of dams, and surface water or runoff control structures is also considered a land-disturbing activity and the inundated area is considered disturbed under this Ordinance.

Land Surveyor. A person licensed under the laws of the State of Indiana to practice land surveying.

Larger common plan of development or sale. A plan, undertaken by a single project site owner or a group of project site owners acting in concert, to offer lots for sale or lease; where such land is contiguous, or is known, designated, purchased, or advertised as a common unit or by a common name, such land shall be presumed as being offered for sale or lease as part of a larger common plan. The term also includes phased or other construction activity by a single entity for its own use.

Lowest Adjacent Grade. The elevation of the lowest grade adjacent (abutting) to a structure, where the soil meets the foundation around the outside of the structure (including structural members such as basement walkout, patios, decks, porches, support posts or piers, and rim of the window well).

Lowest Floor. Refers to the lowest of the following:

1. The top of the basement floor;
2. The top of the garage floor, if the garage is the lowest level of the building;
3. The top of the first floor of buildings constructed on a slab or of buildings elevated on pilings or constructed on a crawl space with permanent openings; or
4. The top of the floor level of any enclosure below an elevated building where the walls of the enclosure provide any resistance to the flow of flood waters unless:
 - a] The walls are designed to automatically equalize the hydrostatic flood forces on the walls by allowing for the entry and exit of flood waters, by providing a minimum of two opening (in addition to doorways and windows) having a total area of one (1) square foot for every two (2) square feet of enclosed area subject to flooding. The bottom of all such openings shall be no higher than one (1) foot above grade.
 - b] Such enclosed space shall be usable only for the parking of vehicles or building access.

Low Impact Development (LID). LID is a land planning and engineering design approach with a goal of replicating the pre-development hydrologic regime of urban and developing watersheds. The primary goal

of LID is to mimic a site's predevelopment hydrology by reducing the impervious surface, infiltrating, filtering, storing, evaporating, and detaining runoff close to its source.

Manhole. Storm drain structure through which a person may enter to gain access to an underground storm drain or enclosed structure.

Measurable storm event. A precipitation event that results in a total measured precipitation accumulation equal to, or greater than, one-half (0.5) inch of rainfall.

Mulch. A natural or artificial layer of plant residue or other materials covering the land surface which conserves moisture, holds soil in place, aids in establishing plant cover, and minimizes temperature fluctuations.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System. An MS4 meets all the following criteria: (1) is a conveyance or system of conveyances owned by the state, county, city, town, or other public entity; (2) discharges to waters of the U.S.; (3) is designed or used for collecting or conveying stormwater; (4) is not a combined sewer; and, (5) is not part of a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW).

Refueling area. An operating gasoline or diesel fueling area whose primary function is to provide fuel to equipment or vehicles.

National Pollution Discharge Elimination System. A permit developed by the U.S. EPA through the Clean Water Act. In Indiana, the permitting process has been delegated to IDEM. This permit covers aspects of municipal stormwater quality.

Natural Drainage or Natural Drainageway. The flow pattern of stormwater run-off over the land by gravity. This includes sheet flow, shallow concentrated flow and channelized flow. The post-developed natural drainage may be changed by development as compared to the pre-developed natural drainage.

Nutrient(s). (1) A substance necessary for the growth and reproduction of organisms. (2) In water, those substances (chiefly nitrates and phosphates) that promote growth of algae and bacteria.

Open Drain. A natural watercourse or constructed open channel that conveys drainage water.

Open Space. Any land area devoid of any disturbed or impervious surfaces created by industrial, commercial, residential, agricultural, or other manmade activities.

Outfall. The point, location, or structure where a pipe or open drain discharges to a receiving body of water.

Outlet. The point of water disposal from a stream, river, lake, tidewater, or artificial drain.

Peak Discharge (or Peak Flow). The maximum instantaneous flow from a given storm condition at a specific location.

Percolation. The movement of water through soil.

Permanent stabilization. The establishment, at a uniform density of seventy percent (70%) across the disturbed area, of vegetative cover or permanent non-erosive material that will ensure the resistance of the soil to erosion, sliding, or other movement.

Pervious. Allowing movement of water.

Point Source. Any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance including but not limited to any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, or container from which pollutants are or maybe discharged (P.L. 92-500, Section 502[14]).

Porous pavement. A type of pavement which allows runoff to percolate through the pavement and into underlying soils or to a subsurface drain.

Professional Engineer. A person licensed under the laws of the State of Indiana to practice professional engineering.

Project site. The entire area on which construction activity is to be performed.

Project site owner. The person required to submit a stormwater permit application and required to comply with the terms of this Ordinance, including a developer or a person who has financial and operational control of construction activities, and project plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications.

Rain garden. A vegetative practice used to alter impervious surfaces, such as roofs, into pervious surfaces for absorption and treatment of rainfall.

Receiving Stream, Receiving Channel, or Receiving Water. The body of water into which runoff or effluent is discharged. The term does not include private drains, unnamed conveyances, retention and detention basins, or constructed wetlands used as treatment.

Recharge. Replenishment of groundwater reservoirs by infiltration and transmission from the outcrop of an aquifer or from permeable soils.

Redevelopment. Alterations of a property that change a site or building in such a way that there is disturbances of land. The term does not include such activities as exterior remodeling.

Regulatory Flood. The discharge or elevation associated with the 100-year flood as calculated by a method and procedure which is acceptable to and accepted by the Indiana Department of Natural Resources and the Federal Emergency Management Agency. The "regulatory flood" is also known as the "base flood".

Regulatory Floodway. See Floodway.

Release Rate The amount of storm water release from a storm water control facility per unit of time.

Reservoir. A natural or artificially created pond, lake or other space used for storage, regulation or control of water. May be either permanent or temporary. The term is also used in the hydrologic modeling of storage facilities.

Retention. The storage of stormwater to prevent it from leaving the development site. May be temporary or permanent.

Retention basin. A type of storage practice, that has no positive outlet, used to retain storm water runoff for an indefinite amount of time. Runoff from this type of basin is removed only by infiltration through a porous bottom or by evaporation.

Return Period. The average interval of time within which a given rainfall event will be equaled or exceeded once. A flood having a return period of 100 years has a one percent probability of being equaled or exceeded in any one year.

Riparian zone. Of, on, or pertaining to the banks of a stream, river, or pond.

Riparian habitat. A land area adjacent to a waterbody that supports animal and plant life associated with that waterbody.

Runoff. That portion of precipitation that flows from a drainage area on the land surface, in open channels, or in stormwater conveyance systems.

Runoff Coefficient. A decimal fraction relating the amount of rain which appears as runoff and reaches the stormwater drainage system to the total amount of rain falling. A coefficient of 0.5 implies that 50 percent of the rain falling on a given surface appears as storm water runoff.

Sediment. Solid material (both mineral and organic) that is in suspension, is being transported, or has been moved from its site of origin by air, water, gravity, or ice and has come to rest on the earth's surface.

Sedimentation. The process that deposits soils, debris and other unconsolidated materials either on the ground surfaces or in bodies of water or watercourses.

Sensitive Water. A waterbody in need of priority protection or remediation based on it: providing habitat for threatened or endangered species; usage as a public water supply intake; relevant community value; usage for full body contact recreation; exceptional use classification as found in 327 IAC 2-1-11(b), outstanding State resource water classification as found in 327 IAC 2-1-2(3) and 327 IAC 2-1.5-19(b).

Site. The entire area included in the legal description of the land on which land disturbing activity is to be performed.

Slope. Degree of deviation of a surface from the horizontal, measured as a numerical ratio or percent. Expressed as a ratio, the first number is commonly the horizontal distance (run) and the second is the vertical distance (rise) e.g., 2:1. However, the preferred method for designation of slopes is to clearly identify the horizontal (H) and vertical (V) components (length (L) and Width (W) components for horizontal angles). Also note that according to international standards (Metric), the slopes are presented as the vertical or width component shown on the numerator e.g., 1V:2H. Slope expressions in this Ordinance follow the common presentation of slopes e.g., 2:1 with the metric presentation shown in parenthesis e.g., (1V:2H). Slopes can also be expressed in "percents". Slopes given in percents are always expressed as (100*V/H) e.g., a 2:1 (1V:2H) slope is a 50% slope.

Soil. The unconsolidated mineral and organic material on the immediate surface of the earth that serves as a natural medium for the growth of land plants.

Soil and Water Conservation District. A public organization created under State law as a special-purpose district to develop and carry out a program of soil, water, and related resource conservation, use, and

development within its boundaries. A subdivision of State government with a local governing body, established under IC 14-32.

Solid Waste. Any garbage, refuse, debris, or other discarded material.

Spill. The unexpected, unintended, abnormal, or unapproved dumping, leakage, drainage, seepage, discharge, or other loss of petroleum, hazardous substances, extremely hazardous substances, or objectionable substances. The term does not include releases to impervious surfaces when the substance does not migrate off the surface or penetrate the surface and enter the soil.

Storage Duration. The length of time that water may be stored in any stormwater control facility, computed from the time water first begins to be stored.

Storm Event. An estimate of the expected amount of precipitation within a given period of time. For example, a 10-yr. frequency, 24-hr. duration storm event is a storm that has a 10% probability of occurring in any one year. Precipitation is measured over a 24-hr. period.

Storm Sewer. A closed conduit for conveying collected storm water, while excluding sewage and industrial wastes. Also called a storm drain.

Stormwater. Water resulting from rain, melting or melted snow, hail, or sleet.

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan. A plan developed to minimize the impact of storm water pollutants resulting from construction activities.

Stormwater Runoff. The water derived from rains falling within a tributary basin, flowing over the surface of the ground or collected in channels or conduits.

Stormwater Quality Management Plan. A comprehensive written document that addresses stormwater runoff quality.

Stormwater Quality Measure. A practice, or a combination of practices, to control or minimize pollutants associated with storm water runoff.

Stormwater Drainage System. All means, natural or man-made, used for conducting storm water to, through or from a drainage area to any of the following: conduits and appurtenant features, canals, channels, ditches, storage facilities, swales, streams, culverts, streets, and pumping stations.

Strip development. A multi-lot project where building lots front on an existing road.

Subdivision. Any land that is divided or proposed to be divided into lots, whether contiguous or subject to zoning requirements, for the purpose of sale or lease as part of a larger common plan of development or sale.

Subsurface Drain. A pervious backfield trench, usually containing stone and perforated pipe, for intercepting groundwater or seepage.

Surface Runoff. Precipitation that flows onto the surfaces of roofs, streets, the ground, etc., and is not absorbed or retained by that surface but collects and runs off.

Swale. An elongated depression in the land surface that is at least seasonally wet, is usually heavily vegetated, and is normally without flowing water. Swales conduct stormwater into primary drainage channels and may provide some groundwater recharge.

Temporary Stabilization. The covering of soil to ensure its resistance to erosion, sliding, or other movement. The term includes vegetative cover, anchored mulch, or other non-erosive material applied at a uniform density of seventy percent (70%) across the disturbed area.

Tile Drain. Pipe made of perforated plastic, burned clay, concrete, or similar material, laid to a designed grade and depth, to collect and carry excess water from the soil.

Topographic Map. Graphical portrayal of the topographic features of a land area, showing both the horizontal distances between the features and their elevations above a given datum.

Topography. The representation of a portion of the earth's surface showing natural and man-made features of a give locality such as rivers, streams, ditches, lakes, roads, buildings and most importantly, variations in ground elevations for the terrain of the area.

Trained individual. An individual who is trained and experienced in the principles of storm water quality, including erosion and sediment control as may be demonstrated by state registration, professional certification, experience, or completion of coursework that enable the individual to make judgments regarding storm water control or treatment and monitoring.

Unincorporated Area. All land lying outside of incorporated city and/or town limits.

Urban Drain. A drain defined as "Urban Drain" in Indiana Drainage Code.

Urbanization. The development, change or improvement of any parcel of land consisting of one or more lots for residential, commercial, industrial, institutional, recreational, or public utility purposes.

Vegetated swale. A type of vegetative practice used to filter stormwater runoff via a vegetated, shallow-channel conveyance.

Water Quality. A term used to describe the chemical, physical, and biological characteristics of water, usually in respect to its suitability for a particular purpose.

Water Resources. The supply of groundwater and surface water in a given area.

Waterbody. Any accumulation of water, surface, or underground, natural or artificial, excluding water features designed and designated as water pollution control facilities.

Watercourse. Any river, stream, creek, brook, branch, natural or man-made drainageway in or into which stormwater runoff or floodwaters flow either continuously or intermittently. This includes areas of sheet flow that convey runoff from more than one parcel.

Watershed. The region drained by or contributing water to a specific point that could be along a stream, lake, or other stormwater facility. Watersheds are often broken down into subareas for the purpose of hydrologic modeling.

Watershed Area. All land and water within the confines of a drainage divide. See also Watershed.

Wetlands. Areas that are inundated or saturated by surface water or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, and similar areas. This definition shall be automatically amended to conform with the definition of a wetlands established from time to time by the United States of America or USACE.



APPENDIX B

MS4 BOUNDARY MAP



Plus iii) \$350.00 (Field Review/Compliance) = \$ _____

THE GREATER VALUE BETWEEN i) and ii) plus iii) IS THE REQUIRED INITIAL DEPOSIT FOR (A) RESIDENTIAL MAJOR/MINOR SUBDIVISION.

(B) **COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL SUBDIVISION** GREATER OF i) and ii); plus iii)

i) \$225.00 + (\$75.00 X NOL) = \$ _____
\$ _____

ii) \$225.00 + (\$75.00 X GLA) = \$ _____

Plus iii) \$350.00 (Field Review/Compliance) = \$ _____

THE GREATER VALUE BETWEEN i) and ii) plus iii) IS THE REQUIRED INITIAL DEPOSIT FOR (B) COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL SUBDIVISION.

(C) **INDIVIDUAL LOTS WITHIN PERMITTED PROJECT**
\$500.00 per lot

(D) **MISCELLANEOUS DRAINAGE REVIEWS** (drainage reviews that do not fall under above sections (A), (B), or (C). Can include, but is not limited to, reviews for pond construction and utility installation in a regulated drain)
\$500 per review

(E) **SUPPLEMENTAL FEES** Should the expense of review exceed the initial deposit paid due to the extent of complexity of the review, and/or the subsequent submissions related thereto, the Lake County Surveyor's Office shall submit a billing statement reflecting the continued expense of review for continued review of the submittal. Payment shall be made to the Lake County Surveyor's Office in the manner described herein and shall be made before review proceeds further.

The Lake County Surveyor shall have the right to not accept the drainage improvements or to not accept the advancement of any project for which the applicable fees have not been paid.

PLEASE MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO THE LAKE COUNTY SURVEYOR

DEPOSIT PAID: \$ _____ RECEIPT NUMBER: _____

RECEIVED BY: _____ DATE: _____

Lake County Drainage Board Application Review Fees
Ordinance No. _____ of the County of Lake, Indiana**Fee Schedule**

As a condition of the submittal and the review of development plans which affect or involve regulated drains by Lake County, the applicant shall agree to pay the Lake County Surveyor the applicable fee, as set by the Lake County Council (See Appendix C), with respect to the review of any and all drainage submittals, sketch plans, preliminary plans, final plans, construction plans and accompanying information and data, as well as any applicable pre-paid inspection fees. The Lake County Surveyor reserves the right to increase or decrease this fee due to the complexity or simplicity of the site with sufficient information to support the deviation.

In addition, thereto, and consistent with the provisions of IC 36-9-27-114, in its applicable current or subsequently amended form, or any provisions relating thereto which may apply, there may be separate fees established and imposed as provided for therein.

Before the Lake County Surveyor's review of the application(s) herein, the application and fee schedule hereinafter must be submitted and the initial deposit paid. As the Lake County Surveyor's office review continues, and should the expense of that review exceed the initial deposit due to the extent or complexity of the review and/or the subsequent submissions related thereto, the Lake County Surveyor's Office shall submit a statement to the applicant of the additional fee, along with the basis therefor. Such payment is due from the Applicant to the Lake County Surveyor upon receipt of said statement.

The Lake County Surveyor shall have the right to not accept the drainage improvements or to not accept the advancement of any project for which the applicable fees have not been paid.

Fees shall be paid by one of the following methods:

- Certified Check
- Cashier's Check
- Money Order
- Such other methods as may be agreed in writing by the Lake County Surveyor

All checks shall be made payable to the: Lake County Surveyor
2293 North Main Street
Crown Point, IN 46307

Fees are refundable or may be waived only if the Lake County Surveyor determines that compliance by the development to this Ordinance is not necessary.

APPLICATION NO. _____

Name of Waterway: _____

Location of Work: _____

Name of Applicant: _____

Address - City - State: _____

Contact Number: _____

Email Address: _____

Name of Agent: _____

Address - City - State: _____

Contact Number: _____

Email Address: _____

I Application to Perform Work Within a Regulated Drain / Easement

(Check All
That Apply) _____

Deposit: Residential: \$200.00 Commercial Industrial: \$500.00 Other: \$500.00

II Application to Connect/Discharge into a Regulated Drain / Easement

Deposit: Residential: \$200.00 Commercial Industrial: \$500.00 Other: \$500.00

III Application to Place Temporary/Permanent Structures in a Regulated Drain / Easement

Deposit: Residential: \$50.00 Commercial Industrial: \$125.00 Other: \$125.00

IV Application to Reduce Easement from Seventy-five feet (75')

Deposit: Residential: \$50.00 Commercial Industrial: \$125.00 Other: \$125.00

TOTAL DEPOSIT DUE:

NOTE: DEPOSIT TO BE PAID PRIOR TO THE APPLICATION BEING PLACED ON AGENDA

I Perform Work Within a Regulated Drain / Easement

II Connect/Discharge into a Regulated Drain / Easement

III Place Temporary/Permanent Structures in a Regulated Drain / Easement

IV Reduce Easement from Seventy-five feet (75')

TOTAL APPLICATION FEE

\$ _____

APPLICANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES TO COMPLY WITH THE ABOVE FEE SCHEDULE

Signature: _____

Date: _____

Deposit Paid: _____

Date: _____

Received By: _____

I Perform Work Within a Regulated Drain / Easement

- A) RESIDENTIAL _____ (Check appropriate space)
 B) COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL _____
 C) OTHER (QUARIES, LANDFILLS ETC.) _____

GROSS LAND AREA
(GLA): _____

(Acres)

NUMBER OF LOTS
(NOL): _____

A) RESIDENTIAL

Development in the floodplain outside the regulated drain (ie Comp Storage)

i) \$225.00 + (\$35.00 X NOL) = _____

ii) \$225.00 + (\$50.00 X GLA) = _____

Plus iii) \$350.00 (Field Review/Compliance) _____

TOTAL Greater of i) and ii); plus iii) _____

B) COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL

Development in the floodplain outside the regulated drain (ie Comp Storage)

i) \$225.00 + (\$75.00 X NOL) = _____

ii) \$225.00 + (\$75.00 X GLA) = _____

Plus iii) \$350.00 (Field Review/Compliance) _____

TOTAL Greater of i) and ii); plus iii) _____

C) OTHER (QUARIES, LANDFILLS ETC.)

Due to the unique and often complex nature of the review of projects falling under this category, the Deposit and Fee shall be determined by the Lake County Surveyor's Office based upon cost and time for review.

II Connect/Discharge into a Regulated Drain / Easement

- A) RESIDENTIAL _____ (Check appropriate space)
 B) COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL _____
 C) OTHER (QUARIES, LANDFILLS ETC.) _____

GROSS LAND AREA
(GLA): _____

(Acres)

NUMBER OF LOTS
(NOL): _____

A) RESIDENTIAL

Development in the floodplain outside the regulated drain (ie Comp Storage)

i) \$225.00 + (\$35.00 X NOL) = _____

ii) \$225.00 + (\$50.00 X GLA) = _____

Plus iii) \$350.00 (Field Review/Compliance) _____

TOTAL Greater of i) and ii); plus iii) _____

B) COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL

Development in the floodplain outside the regulated drain (ie Comp Storage)

i) \$225.00 + (\$75.00 X NOL) = _____

ii) \$225.00 + (\$75.00 X GLA) = _____

Plus iii) \$350.00 (Field Review/Compliance) _____

TOTAL Greater of i) and ii); plus iii) _____

C) OTHER (QUARIES, LANDFILLS ETC.)

Due to the unique and often complex nature of the review of projects falling under this category, the Deposit and Fee shall be determined by the Lake County Surveyor's Office based upon cost and time for review.

III Place Temporary/Permanent Structures in a Regulated Drain / Easement

- A) RESIDENTIAL _____ (Check appropriate space)
 B) COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL _____
 C) OTHER (QUARIES, LANDFILLS ETC.) _____

GROSS LAND AREA
(GLA): _____

(Acres)

NUMBER OF LOTS
(NOL): _____

A) RESIDENTIAL

Development in the floodplain outside the regulated drain (ie Comp Storage)

i) \$225.00 + (\$35.00 X NOL) = _____

ii) \$225.00 + (\$50.00 X GLA) = _____

Plus iii) \$350.00 (Field Review/Compliance) _____

TOTAL Greater of i) and ii); plus iii) _____

B) COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL

Development in the floodplain outside the regulated drain (ie Comp Storage)

i) \$225.00 + (\$75.00 X NOL) = _____

ii) \$225.00 + (\$75.00 X GLA) = _____

Plus iii) \$350.00 (Field Review/Compliance) _____

TOTAL Greater of i) and ii); plus iii) _____

C) OTHER (QUARIES, LANDFILLS ETC.)

Due to the unique and often complex nature of the review of projects falling under this category, the Deposit and Fee shall be determined by the Lake County Surveyor's Office based upon cost and time for review.

IV Reduce Easement from Seventy-five feet (75')

- A) RESIDENTIAL _____ (Check appropriate space)
 B) COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL _____
 C) OTHER (QUARIES, LANDFILLS ETC.) _____

NUMBER OF FEET REDUCED: _____ LENGTH OF FRONTAGE: _____

A) RESIDENTIAL

Development in the floodplain outside the regulated drain (ie Comp Storage)

i) \$5.00 x Number of Feet Reduced = _____
 ii) \$5.00 x Length of Frontage = _____

Plus iii) \$50.00 (Field Review/Compliance) _____

TOTAL Greater of i) and ii); plus iii) _____

B) COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL

Development in the floodplain outside the regulated drain (ie Comp Storage)

i) \$20.00 x Number of Feet Reduced = _____
 ii) \$20.00 x Length of Frontage = _____

Plus iii) \$200.00 (Field Review/Compliance) _____

TOTAL Greater of i) and ii); plus iii) _____

C) OTHER (QUARIES, LANDFILLS ETC.)

Due to the unique and often complex nature of the review of projects falling under this category, the Deposit and Fee shall be determined by the Lake County Surveyor's Office based upon cost and time for review.

Lake County, Indiana Stormwater Technical Standards Manual



LAKE COUNTY DRAINAGE BOARD

MICHAEL C. REPAY, CHAIRMAN

KYLE W. ALLEN, SR., MEMBER

JERRY TIPPY, MEMBER

LAKE COUNTY SURVEYOR

BILL EMERSON, JR., PE

2024 EDITION

Developed by **Christopher B. Burke Engineering, Ltd.**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter Title

1.	<u>INTRODUCTION</u>	1
2.	<u>METHODOLOGY FOR DETERMINATION OF RUNOFF RATES</u>	2
3.	<u>METHODOLOGY FOR DETERMINATION OF DETENTION STORAGE VOLUMES</u>	10
4.	<u>STORM SEWER DESIGN STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS</u>	14
5.	<u>OPEN CHANNEL DESIGN STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS</u>	29
6.	<u>STORM WATER DETENTION DESIGN STANDARDS</u>	36
7.	<u>CONSTRUCTION SITES STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION STANDARDS</u>	52
8.	<u>POST-CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT STANDARDS</u>	67
9.	<u>METHODOLOGY FOR DETERMINATION OF REQUIRED SIZING OF BMPs</u>	95
10.	<u>LOT/BUILDING GRADING AND DRAINAGE STANDARDS</u>	102
11.	<u>RIVER CORRIDOR, BLUFFS, AND FLOODPLAIN PROTECTION STANDARDS</u>	105
12.	<u>STANDARDS ASSOCIATED WITH DAMS AND LEVEES</u>	116
13.	<u>SPECIAL STANDARDS FOR PROPOSED SOLAR FARMS</u>	119

APPENDIX A : ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

APPENDIX B : FORMS

**APPENDIX C : APPROVED MINIMUM SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION
WATER QUALITY PRACTICES / CONSTRUCTION BMPs**

**APPENDIX D : MINIMUM SPECIFICATIONS FOR POST CONSTRUCTION WATER
QUALITY PRACTICES**



CHAPTER ONE

INTRODUCTION

This document, the Lake County Stormwater Technical Standards Manual, prepared by Christopher B. Burke Engineering, Ltd. for Lake County, contains the necessary technical standards for administering the requirements of 327 IAC 15-13 and the Lake County Stormwater Management Ordinance (Ordinance). This document should be considered as a companion document to the Ordinance. Whereas the Ordinance contains the majority of the regulatory authority and general requirements of comprehensive stormwater management, this document contains the necessary means and methods for achieving compliance with the Ordinance. It is not intended as a regulatory document, but rather guidance to assist plan reviewers, developers, and designers. In case there are conflicts between the requirements contained in this document and the Ordinance, the requirements of the Ordinance shall prevail. In addition to the stormwater standards provided in this document, Lake County may have adopted, or may adopt in the future, separate other technical standards regarding various aspects of stormwater conveyance systems that for various reasons may not have been incorporated in this Technical Standards document. In case there are conflicts between the requirements contained in this document and the noted standards, the most restrictive requirements shall prevail.

This document contains formulas and methodologies for the review and design of both stormwater quantity and stormwater quality facilities. Chapters 2 through 7 contain stormwater conveyance and detention calculations and requirements. Chapter 8 contains information on other pollution prevention measures for active construction sites. Chapters 9 through 10 cover calculations required to properly size and design stormwater quality features that will treat runoff long-term following construction completion. A comprehensive glossary of terms is provided in Appendix A. Appendix B contains several useful and necessary standard forms. The list of Best Management Practices (BMPs) minimum specifications for pollution control measures during the construction phase are contained in Appendix C. Appendix D contains BMP minimum specifications for post-construction pollution control measures. The lists of practices in Appendices C and D are subject to periodic changes and the designer is encouraged to check the Lake County Surveyor's website (<https://lakecountyin.gov/departments/surveyor>) for the current respective list.



CHAPTER TWO

METHODOLOGY FOR DETERMINATION OF RUNOFF RATES

Runoff rates shall be computed for the area of the parcel under development plus the area of the watershed flowing into the parcel under development. The rate of runoff which is generated as the result of a given rainfall intensity may be calculated as follows:

A. Development Sites Less than or Equal to 1 Acre in Size, With a Contributing Drainage Area Less than or Equal to 50 Acres and No Depressional Storage

The Rational Method may be used to determine the peak rate of runoff from the development site. A critical duration analysis using a computer model that can generate hydrographs based on the NRCS TR-55 time of concentration and Runoff Curve Number calculation methodologies, such as TR-55 (NRCS), TR-20 (NRCS), and HEC-HMS (COE), may also be used. See Section B of this Chapter for more information. Note that for the purpose of determining the post-developed conditions curve numbers, due to significant disturbance to the upper soil layers during the construction activities, the initially determined hydrologic soil group for disturbed areas should be changed to the next less infiltrating capacity category (i.e., A to B, B to C, and C to D).

LID Exception: If Low Impact Development (LID) approach is pursued in satisfying the requirements noted in Chapter 8 (Post-Construction Stormwater Quality Management Standards), the post-developed CN for the protected undisturbed or restored disturbed areas meeting the requirements described in Chapter 8 and BMP fact sheets may be determined based on pre-development underlying soil layer.

In the Rational Method, the peak rate of runoff, Q , in cubic feet per second (cfs) is computed as:

$$Q = CIA$$

- Where:
- C = Runoff coefficient, representing the characteristics of the drainage area and defined as the ratio of runoff to rainfall.
 - I = Average intensity of rainfall in inches per hour for a duration equal to the time of concentration (t_c) for a selected rainfall frequency.
 - A = Tributary drainage area in acres.

Values for the runoff coefficient "C" are provided in **Tables 2-1** and **2-2**, which show values for different types of surfaces and local soil characteristics. The composite "C" value used for a given drainage area with various surface types shall be the weighted average value for the total area calculated from a breakdown of individual areas having different surface types. **Table 2-3** provides runoff coefficients and inlet times for different land use classifications. Please note the values provided in Table 303 should only be used for off-site areas where detailed knowledge is not available. Actual site runoff coefficients and times-of-concentration for the existing and proposed development should be calculated based on the proposed plans by the design engineer.

Rainfall intensity shall be determined from the rainfall frequency data shown in **Table 2-4**.

In general, the time of concentration (t_c) methodology to be used for all stormwater management projects within Lake County shall be as outlined in the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) - NRCS TR-55 Manual. In urban or developed areas, the methodology to be used shall be the sum of the inlet time and flow time in the stormwater facility from the most remote part of the drainage area to the point under consideration. The flow time in the storm sewers may be estimated by the distance in feet divided by velocity of flow in feet per second. The velocity shall be determined by the Manning's Equation (see Chapter 5). Inlet time is the combined time required for the runoff to reach the inlet of the storm sewer. It includes overland flow time and flow time through established surface drainage channels such as swales, ditches, and sheet flow across such areas as lawns, fields, and other graded surfaces.

TABLE 2-1

Urban Runoff Coefficients	
<i>Type of Surface</i>	<i>Runoff Coefficient “C” (by Storm Recurrence Interval)</i>
☐ Hard Surfaces	
Asphalt	0.82
Gravel	0.85
Concrete	0.85
Roof	0.85
☐ Lawns (Sandy)	
Flat (0-2% Slope)	0.07
Rolling (2-7% Slope)	0.12
Steep (Greater than 7% Slope)	0.17
☐ Lawns (Clay)	
Flat (0-2% Slope)	0.16
Rolling (2-7% Slope)	0.21
Steep (Greater than 7% Slope)	0.30

Source: Indiana LTAP Stormwater Drainage Manual 2015

TABLE 2-2

Rural Runoff Coefficients	
<i>Type of Surface</i>	<i>Runoff Coefficient “C” (by Storm Recurrence Interval)</i>
□ Woodland (Sandy)	
Flat (0-2% Slope)	0.10
Rolling (2-7% Slope)	0.25
Steep (Greater than 7% Slope)	0.30
□ Woodland (Clay)	
Flat (0-2% Slope)	0.30
Rolling (2-7% Slope)	0.35
Steep (Greater than 7% Slope)	0.50
□ Pasture (Sandy)	
Flat (0-2% Slope)	0.10
Rolling (2-7% Slope)	0.16
Steep (Greater than 7% Slope)	0.22
□ Pasture (Clay)	
Flat (0-2% Slope)	0.30
Rolling (2-7% Slope)	0.36
Steep (Greater than 7% Slope)	0.42
□ Cultivated (Sandy)	
Flat (0-2% Slope)	0.30
Rolling (2-7% Slope)	0.40
Steep (Greater than 7% Slope)	0.52
□ Cultivated (Clay)	
Flat (0-2% Slope)	0.50
Rolling (2-7% Slope)	0.60
Steep (Greater than 7% Slope)	0.72

Source: Indiana LTAP Stormwater Drainage Manual 2015

TABLE 2-3

Runoff Coefficients by Land Use, Typical Inlet Times, and Storm Recurrence Interval				
<i>Land Use</i>	<i>Runoff Coefficients "C"</i> <i>(by Storm Recurrence Interval)</i>			<i>Inlet Time (Minutes) (4)</i>
	Flat (1)	Rolling (2)	Steep (3)	
Commercial (CBD)	0.75	0.83	0.91	5
Commercial (Neighborhood)	0.54	0.60	0.66	5 - 10
Industrial	0.63	0.70	0.77	
Garden Apartments	0.54	0.60	0.66	
Churches	0.54	0.60	0.66	
Schools	0.31	0.35	0.39	10 - 15
Semi Detached Residential	0.45	0.50	0.55	
Detached Residential	0.40	0.45	0.50	
Quarter Acre Lots	0.36	0.40	0.44	
Half Acre Lots	0.31	0.35	0.39	
Parkland	0.18	0.20	0.22	To be Computed

Source: Indiana LTAP Stormwater Drainage Manual 2015

- (1) Flat terrain involves slopes of 0-2%.
- (2) Rolling terrain involves slopes of 2-7%.
- (3) Steep terrain involves slopes greater than 7%.
- (4) Interpolation, extrapolation, and adjustment for local conditions shall be based on engineering experience and judgment and shall be supported with documentation.

B. Development Sites Greater Than 1 Acres in Size or Contributing Drainage Area Greater than 50 Acres or With Significant Depressional Storage

The runoff rate for these development sites and contributing drainage areas shall be determined by a computer model that can generate hydrographs based on the NRCS TR-55 time of concentration and curve number calculation methodologies and the appropriate Huff Rainfall Distribution. Note that for the purpose of determining the post-developed conditions curve numbers, due to significant disturbance to the upper soil layers during the construction activities, the initially determined hydrologic soil group for disturbed areas should be changed to the next less infiltrating capacity category (i.e., A to B, B to C, and C to D).

LID Exception: If Low Impact Development (LID) approach is pursued in satisfying the requirements noted in Chapter 8 (Post-Construction Stormwater Quality Management Standards), the post-developed CN for the protected undisturbed or restored disturbed areas meeting the requirements described in Chapter 8 and BMP fact sheets may be determined based on pre-development underlying soil layer.

Examples of computer models that can generate such hydrographs include TR-20 (NRCS) and HEC-HMS (COE). These programs may be downloaded free of charge from the associated agencies' web sites. Other models may be acceptable and shall be approved by the Lake County Surveyor prior to their utilization.

For these development sites, hydrologic analyses must be performed to determine design runoff rates or to determine the existing depressional storage on the site. These analyses must use a hydrograph model in conjunction with a critical duration analysis. A critical duration analysis calculates the peak runoff rate (or depressional storage volume) from a watershed for the following storm events: 1-, 2-, 3-, 6-, 12-, 24-, 48-, 72-, and 240-hour. The storm that produces the highest runoff rate or depressional volume is the critical duration event.

The critical duration analysis must use the appropriate rainfall depths and distributions. The rainfall depths for various storms to be used in Lake County are from NOAA Atlas 14 or its successor. The rainfall values are specific for the geographic location of the development and can be found here: <https://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/pfds/>.

The rainfall distribution must be used for all computer hydrograph simulations. For storms less than or equal to a 6-hour duration, use the Huff 1st Quartile distribution; for storms greater than 6 hours and less than or equal to 12-hour duration, use the Huff 2nd Quartile; for storms greater than 12 hours and less than or equal to 24 hours, use the Huff 3rd Quartile distribution. All storms greater than the 24-hour distribution shall use the Huff 4th Quartile distribution. The distribution ordinates for all four quartiles are found in **Table 2-4**. An example of a critical duration analysis is shown below.

TABLE 2-4

Huff Rainfall Distribution Ordinates				
	Cumulative Percent of Storm Depth			
Cumulative Percent of Storm Time	1st Quartile (0 ≤ 6 hrs duration)	2nd Quartile (>6, ≤ 12 hrs duration)	3rd Quartile (>12, ≤ 24 hrs duration)	4th Quartile (>24 hrs duration)
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5	16	3	3	2
10	33	8	6	5
15	43	12	9	8
20	52	16	12	10
25	60	22	15	13
30	66	29	19	16
35	71	39	23	19
40	75	51	27	22
45	79	62	32	25
50	82	70	38	28
55	84	76	45	32
60	86	81	57	35
65	88	85	70	39
70	90	88	79	45
75	92	91	85	51
80	94	93	89	59
85	96	95	92	72
90	97	97	95	84
95	98	98	97	92
100	100	100	100	100

Source: Bulletin 71, "Rainfall Frequency Atlas of the Midwest", Floyd A. Huff and James A. Angel, 1992

C. Development Sites with Drainage Areas Greater than or Equal to One Square Mile

For the design of any major drainage system, as defined in **Appendix A**, the discharge must be obtained from, or be accepted by, the IDNR. Other portions of the site must use the discharge methodology in the applicable section of this Article.

D. No Net Loss Floodplain Storage Policy

Floodplains exist adjacent to all natural and constructed streams, regardless of contributing drainage area or whether they have been previously identified or mapped. Due to potential impacts of floodplain loss on peak flows in streams and on the environment, disturbance to floodplains should be avoided. When the avoidance of

floodplain disturbance is not practical, the natural functions of floodplain should be preserved to the maximum extent possible.

Compensatory excavation 1.5 times the floodplain storage lost shall be required for all activities within floodplain of streams located in Lake County. Compensatory storage shall be provided incrementally between the 0 - 10-year and the 10 - 100-year flood recurrence intervals. The Lake County Surveyor may modify the compensation ratio, based on circumstances for a specific project, for specific reasons.

Compensatory storage is required when a portion of the floodplain is filled, occupied by a structure, or when as a result of a project a change in the channel hydraulics occurs that reduces the existing available floodplain storage. The compensatory storage should be located adjacent or opposite the placement of the fill and maintain an unimpeded connection to an adjoining floodplain area.



CHAPTER THREE

METHODOLOGY FOR DETERMINATION OF DETENTION STORAGE VOLUMES

A. Development Sites Less than or Equal to 1 Acre in Size, With a Contributing Drainage Area Less than or Equal to 50 Acres and No Depressional Storage

The required volume of stormwater storage may be calculated using the Rational Method and based on the runoff from a 100-year, 24-hour return period storm. A computer model, such as TR-20 (NRCS) and HEC-HMS (COE), that can generate hydrographs based on the NRCS TR-55 time of concentration and curve number calculation methodologies may also be used along with the appropriate Huff Rainfall Distribution and critical duration analysis storm. A post development Curve Number is required due to significant disturbance to the upper soil layers during the construction activities. The initially determined hydrologic soil group for disturbed areas should be changed to the next less infiltrating capacity category (i.e., A to B, B to C, and C to D).

LID Exception: If Low Impact Development (LID) approach is pursued in satisfying the requirements noted in Chapter 8 (Post-Construction Stormwater Quality Management Standards), the post-developed CN for the protected undisturbed or restored disturbed areas meeting the requirements described in Chapter 8 and BMP fact sheets may be determined based on pre-development underlying soil layer.

The following 8-step procedure, based on the Rational Method, may be used to determine the required volume of storage:

<u>Step</u>	<u>Procedure</u>
-------------	------------------

- | | |
|----|---|
| 1. | Determine total drainage area in acres "A". |
| 2. | Determine the parcel area tributary to each outlet and determine the post-development 100-year release runoff rate (Q_u) based on general release rates provided in Chapter 7 of these Technical Standards document. |
| 3 | Determine composite runoff coefficient " C_d " based on developed conditions and a 100-year return period. |
| 4. | Determine 100-year return rainfall intensity " I_d " for various storm durations " t_d " up through the time of concentration for the developed area using Table 3&4 . Continue using the storm events longer than the t_d until a peak storage elevation is documented. |

5. Determine developed inflow rates " Q_d " for various storm durations " t_d ", measured in hours.

$$Q_d = (C_d)(I_d)(A_d)$$

6. Compute a storage rate " $S(t_d)$ " for various storm durations " t_d " up through the time of concentration of the developed area.

$$S(t_d) = (Q_d) - (Q_u)$$

7. Compute required storage volume " S_R " in acre-feet for each storm duration " t_d ". This assumes a triangular hydrograph of duration $(2t_d)$ hours with a peak flow of $S(t_d)$ at t_d hours.

$$S_R = S(t_d)t\left(\frac{d}{12}\right)$$

8. Select largest storage volume computed in Step 7 for any storm duration " t_d " for detention basin design.

B. Development Sites Greater Than 1 Acres in Size or Contributing Drainage Area Greater than 50 Acres or With Significant Depressional Storage

All runoff detention storage calculations for these development sites shall be prepared using a computer model that can generate hydrographs based on the NRCS TR-55 time of concentration and curve number calculation methodologies. The appropriate Huff Rainfall Distribution shall be utilized to determine the required storage volume and critical duration analysis. The allowable release rates shall be determined based on the methodologies provided in Chapter 7 of this Technical Standards Manual. Examples of computer models that can generate such hydrographs include TR-20 (NRCS) and HEC-HMS (COE). These computer models may be downloaded free of charge from the associated agencies' web sites. Other computer models may be acceptable, but the applicant must receive approval from the Lake County Surveyor prior to their utilization.

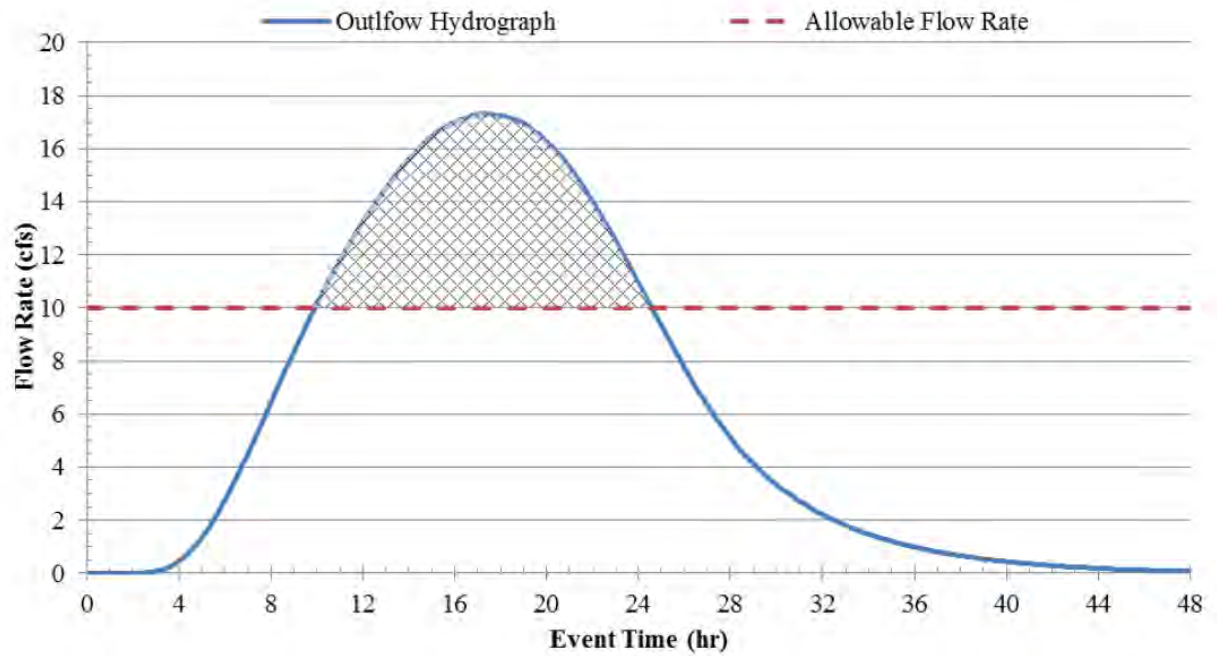
C. Design Storm & Allowable Release Rates for Development Sites Within a Designated Drainage Area Serviced by a Regional Detention Facility

Development sites within Designated Drainage Areas making use of regional detention ponds are typically not required to provide on-site detention. Where a regional detention facility is servicing or is planned to service a sub-watershed area, and that sub-watershed has been declared a Designated Drainage Area to raise the necessary Infrastructure Development Fees in lieu of providing on-site detention, the following method shall be used to determine the size of storage space that would have been required on-site. This estimated storage volume will be used to determine the fee based on the development site's proportionate share of regional detention storage.

The 24-hour NOAA Atlas 14 (or its successor) rainfall value with the Huff Bulletin 71 3rd quartile rainfall distribution shall be utilized to determine the required storage volume. The stormwater model should not include an on-site detention facility. The outflow hydrograph at the downstream-most point in the site's stormwater system shall be compared to the allowable release rate for the Designated Drainage Area to determine the required storage volume. The allowable release rate for a Designated Drainage Area shall be as defined by the resolution forming the Designated Drainage Area.

The storage volume shall be determined by calculating the volume of outflow from the site that exceeds the given allowable release rate. For example, if a 50-acre site is located in a Designated Drainage Area that has an allowable post-development 100-year release rate of 0.2 cfs/acre, the required storage volume for the site would be equal to the volume of water represented by the cross-hatched area in **Figure 3-1**.

Figure 3-1
Required Storage Volume Determination Example





CHAPTER FOUR

STORM SEWER DESIGN STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS

All storm sewers, whether private or public, and whether constructed on private or public property shall conform to the design standards and other requirements contained herein.

A. Storm Sewer Design Storm Frequencies

1. Storm sewers may be sized using hydrograph methods or the Rational Method. All storm sewers, inlets, catch basins, and street gutters shall accommodate (subject to the “allowable spread” provisions discussed later in this Section), as a minimum, peak runoff from a critical duration, 10-year return frequency storm calculated based on methodology described in Chapter 3. Storm sewers shall convey the 10-year critical design storm such that it does not exceed the crown of the pipe. Additional discharges to storm sewer systems allowed in Section L below of this Section must be considered in all design calculations. For Rational Method analysis, the duration shall be equal to the time of concentration for the drainage area. In computer-based analysis, the duration is as noted in the applicable methodology associated with the computer program.
2. For portions of the system considered minor drainage systems, the allowable spread of water on Collector Streets is limited to maintaining two clear 12-foot moving lanes of traffic. One lane is to be maintained on Local Roads, while other access lanes (such as a subdivision cul-de-sac) can have a water spread equal to one-half of their total width. An overflow channel/swale between sag inlets and overflow paths or basin shall be provided at sag inlets so that the maximum depth of water that might be ponded in the street sag shall not exceed 7 inches measured from elevation of gutter. All water shall be contained in the right-of-way for a 100-year storm.
3. Facilities functioning as a major drainage system as defined in **Appendix A** must also meet IDNR, Division of Water design standards. In case of discrepancy, the most restrictive requirements shall apply.
4. New drain tiles and pipes shall be placed in a 30-foot easement (15 feet from centerline on each side) and shall be designated on the record plat as 30-foot Drain Easement. Wider easements may be required by the Lake County Surveyor or designee when the depth of pipe is greater than 6 to 10 feet, depending on the pipe size.

B. Culvert Design

Computer models such as HY-8 (FHWA) or HEC-RAS (COE) may be used to perform culvert/bridge design computations. Refer to Federal Highway Administration Publication Hydraulic Design Series No.5 (HDS-5), "Hydraulic Design of Highway Culverts", Report No. FHWA-IP-85-15 for methods that shall be used for the design of culverts.

1. Allowable Headwater

Open culverts in open channels within private developments shall be designed to safely pass the peak discharge from the 25-year design storm event runoff from the entire contributing watershed without inundating any portion of the crossing or approach roadway. An easement must be recorded for the 25-year storm event flow areas. During the 100-year storm event, road overflow shall not exceed seven (7) inches above the centerline crown elevation of the roadway. The 100-year storm event must be checked to determine the flooded area so that a building restriction line can be shown on a recorded plat. The lowest elevation where water may enter any adjacent structures must be outside this delineation. Culverts under residential driveways shall be sized to cause no adverse impacts (i.e. no increase in water elevation nor flooding to adjacent properties or public right of way) to adjacent properties or public right of way for the 10-year event.

Open culverts and bridges under public roadways and/or draining natural channels shall be evaluated according to the allowable headwater criteria in the current version of the Indiana Department of Transportation Indiana Design Manual (IDM).

2. Hydraulic Analysis

Open culverts which pose a threat of damage to property or a hindrance of public services due to backwater and/or road overflow shall be analyzed utilizing the more sophisticated step backwater method and modeling software such as HEC-RAS (COE). The designer shall determine the depth of flow over the culvert/roadway (if this occurs) backwater elevations, downstream flowrates, downstream flow velocities, and resulting channel scour impacts. In addition to allowable headwater requirements, the analysis shall include a summary of existing and proposed conditions illustrating no adverse impacts to upstream and downstream structures for the 2-year through 100-year storm events.

C. Determination of Hydraulic Capacity for Storm Sewers Using Manning's Equation

Determination of hydraulic capacity for storm sewers sized by the

Rational Method analysis must be done using Manning's Equation where:

$$V = (1.486/n)(R^{2/3})(S^{1/2})$$

Then: $Q = (V)(A)$

Where:

Q = capacity in cubic feet per second

V = mean velocity of flow in feet per second

A = cross sectional area in square feet

R = hydraulic radius in feet

S = slope of the energy grade line in feet per foot

n = Manning's "n" or roughness coefficient

The hydraulic radius, R, is defined as the cross sectional area of flow divided by the wetted flow surface or wetted perimeter. Allowable "n" values and maximum permissible velocities for storm sewer materials are listed in **Table 4-1**.

D. Backwater Method for Pipe System Analysis

For hydraulic analysis of existing or proposed storm drains which possess submerged outfalls, a more sophisticated design/analysis methodology than Manning's equation will be required. To perform these analyses, a computer model such as Hydraflow or SWMM based model may be used. The backwater analysis method provides a more accurate estimate of pipe flow by calculating individual head losses in pipe systems that are surcharged and/or have submerged outlets. These head losses are added to a known downstream water surface elevation to give a design water surface elevation for a given flow at the desired upstream location. For example, the starting water surface elevation for a pipe submerged in a detention pond should be the water surface elevation in the pond for the storm corresponding to the pipe design storm such as the 10-yr storm. Total head losses may be determined as follows:

Total head loss = frictional loss + manhole loss + velocity head loss + junction loss

TABLE 4-1

Typical Values of Manning's "n"		
Material	Manning's "n"	Maximum Velocities (feet/second)
◆ Closed Conduits		
Concrete	0.013	10
HDPE	0.012	10
PVC	0.011	10
◆ Circular CMP, Annular Corrugations, 2 2/3 x 1/2 inch		
Unpaved	0.024	7
25% Paved	0.021	7
50% Paved	0.018	7
100% Paved	0.013	7
Concrete Culverts	0.013	10
HDPE or PVC	0.012	10
◆ Open Channels		
Concrete, Trowel Finish	0.013	10
Concrete, Broom Finish	0.015	10
Guniting	0.018	10
Riprap Placed	0.030	10
Riprap Dumped	0.035	10
Gabion	0.028	10
New Earth (1)	0.025	4
Existing Earth (2)	0.030	4
Dense Growth of Weeds	0.040	4
Dense Weeds and Brush	0.040	4
Swale with Grass	0.035	4

Source of Manning "n" values: Source: Indiana LTAP Stormwater Drainage Manual 2015

- (1) New earth (uniform, sodded, clay soil)
- (2) Existing earth (fairly uniform, with some weeds). Various computer modeling programs such as HYDRA, ILLUDRAIN, and STORMCAD are available for analysis of storm drains under these conditions. Computer models to be utilized, other than those listed, must be accepted by the Lake County Drainage Board and/or Lake County Surveyor.

E. Minimum Size for Storm Sewers

The minimum diameter of all storm sewers shall be 12 inches. When the minimum 12-inch diameter pipe will not limit the rate of release to the required amount, the rate of release for detention storage shall be controlled by an orifice plate or other device, subject to acceptance of the Lake County Surveyor. The restrictive device must be placed in an easily accessible / maintainable location.

F. Pipe Cover, Grade, and Separation from Sanitary Sewers and Water Mains

Pipe grade shall be such that, in general, a minimum of 2.0 feet of cover is maintained over the top of the pipe. If the pipe is to be placed under pavement, then the minimum pipe cover shall be 2.5 feet from top of pavement to top of pipe. Pipe cover less than the minimum may be allowed per manufacturer's specifications or recommendation and used only upon written acceptance from the Lake County Surveyor. Uniform slopes shall be maintained between inlets, manholes and inlets to manholes. Final grade shall be set with full consideration of the capacity required, sedimentation problems, and other design parameters. Minimum and maximum allowable slopes shall be those capable of producing velocities of between 2.5 and 10 feet per second, respectively, when the sewer is flowing full. Maximum permissible velocities for various storm sewer materials are listed in **Table 4-1**. Based on Kutter's formula using an "n" value of 0.013, the following are the minimum slopes should be provided. Slopes greater than these are desirable:

Sewer Size	Minimum Slope in Feet Per 100 Feet
12 inch	0.30
15 inch	0.22
18 inch	0.17
24 inch	0.12
30 inch	0.088

A minimum of 2.0 feet of vertical separation between storm sewers and sanitary sewers shall be required. When this is not possible, the sanitary sewer must be encased in concrete or ductile steel within 5 feet, each side, of the crossing centerline. Storm sewers shall be laid at least 10 feet horizontally from any existing or proposed water main. The distance shall be measured edge to edge. In cases where it is not practical to maintain a ten foot separation, the appropriate reviewing agency may allow deviation on a case-by-case basis, if supported by data from the design engineer. Such deviation may allow installation of the storm sewer closer to a water main, provided that the water main is in a separate trench or on an undisturbed earth shelf located on one side of the storm sewer and at the elevation

so the bottom of the water main is at least 18 inches above the top of the storm sewer. For any deviation, see Section 327 IAC 8-3.2-9 for additional separation requirements.

G. Alignment

Storm sewers shall be straight between manholes and/or inlets. For information on the required easements, see Stormwater Ordinance [Chapter 3, Section 4].

H. Manholes/Inlets

All Inlets must be pre-stamped with an appropriate “clean water” message. Manholes and/or inlets shall be installed to provide human access to continuous underground storm sewers for the purpose of inspection and maintenance. The casting access minimum inside diameter shall be no less than 36 inches or a rectangular opening of no less than 22 inches by 22 inches. Manholes shall be provided at the following locations:

1. Where two or more storm sewers converge.
2. Where pipe size or the pipe material changes.
3. Where a change in horizontal alignment occurs.
4. Where a change in pipe slope occurs.
5. At intervals in straight sections of sewer, not to exceed the maximum allowed. The maximum distance between storm sewer manholes shall be as shown in **Table 5-2**.

TABLE 4-2

Maximum Distance Between Manholes	
Size of Pipe (Inches)	Maximum Distance (Feet)
12 through 42	400
48 and larger	600

In addition to the above requirements, a minimum drop of 0.1 foot through manholes and inlet structures should be provided if bench walls are not used. When changing pipe size, match crowns of pipes, unless detailed modeling of hydraulic grade line shows that another arrangement would be as effective. Pipe slope should not be so steep that inlets surcharge (i.e. hydraulic grade line should remain below rim elevation).

6. Manhole/inlet inside sizing shall be as shown in **Table 4-3**.

TABLE 4-3

Manhole/Inlet Inside Sizing		
Depth of Structure	Minimum Diameter	Minimum Square Opening
Less than 5 feet	36 inches	36" x 36"
5 feet or more	48 inches	48" x 48"

I. Inlet Sizing and Spacing

Inlets or drainage structures shall be utilized to collect surface water through grated openings and convey it to storm sewers, channels, or culverts. The inlet grate opening provided shall be adequate to pass the design 10-year flow with 50% of the sag inlet areas clogged. An overflow channel from sag inlets to the overflow channel or basin shall be provided at sag inlets. The allowable maximum water spread in the road gutter for a 10-year storm event shall be 4-feet onto the adjacent travel lane from the edge of the roadway. Inlet design and spacing may be done using the hydraulic equations by manufacturers or orifice/weir equations. Use of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers HEC-12 computer program is also an acceptable method. Gutter spread on continuous grades may be determined using the Manning's equation. Further guidance regarding gutter spread calculation may be found in the latest edition of LTAP Stormwater Drainage Manual, available from

the Local Technical Assistance Program (LTAP). At the time of preparation of this document, the contact information for LTAP was:

Indiana LTAP
Purdue University
Toll-Free: (800) 428-7369
Phone: (765) 494-2164
Email: inltap@purdue.edu
Website: purdue.edu/inltap/

J. Installation and Workmanship

Bedding and backfill materials around storm sewer pipes, sub-drains, and the associated structures are limited to: #8 crushed stone, hand-tamped or walked-in; flowable fill; and native or structural backfill, compacted to 95% Standard Proctor density. The specific location requirements for the use of these materials are dependent on pipe location in relation to pavement structures and on pipe material as detailed in **Figure 4-2** and **Figure 4-3**. The specifications for the construction of storm sewers and sub-drains, including backfill requirements, shall not be less stringent than those set forth in the latest edition of the INDOT, "Standard Specifications". Additionally, ductile iron pipe shall be laid in accordance with American Water Works Association (AWWA) C-600 and clay pipe shall be laid in accordance with either American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM) C-12 or the appropriate American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) specifications.

Dips/sags on newly installed storm systems will not be allowed. Also, infiltration from cracks, missing pieces, and joints would not be allowed. Variations from these standards must be justified and receive written acceptance from the Lake County Surveyor. To verify that all enclosed drains and sewers are functioning properly, all storm sewers including sub-drains shall be cleaned and televised with visual recordings (via closed circuit television). Two visual recordings will be scheduled, 30 days after installation and at least 90 days prior to the expiration of the maintenance bond. Reports summarizing the results of the noted visual recordings shall be reviewed and accepted by the Lake County Surveyor before maintenance sureties would be recommended to be released.

In addition to the above requirements, installation of HDPE or PVC pipe will require full-time inspection paid for by the developer. The inspector shall be assigned by the Lake County Surveyor's Office and contracted directly by the developer. No installation work may be performed without the inspector present.

Based on the review of visual recordings, the Lake County Surveyor shall determine the need for additional inspection of the storm sewers or sub-drains to

assess the condition of the system. Newly installed storm systems covered under the maintenance bond shall meet the minimum requirements established in the AASHTO Culvert and Storm Drain Inspection Guide constituting a Condition Rating of 1 or “Good” as defined in Section 4, Condition Rating System and as established below in **Table 4-4**.

TABLE 4-4

Pipe Inspection Criteria	
<i>Material</i>	<i>(1) Good Rating Condition</i>
HDPE, PVC or PP	Barrel maintains a round shape with less than 5% vertical deformation of original ID. No indication of wear, abrasion, splits or cracking.
Concrete	No measurable crack width greater than 0.01 in. No spalling, slabbing, delamination, scaling or abrasion.
CMP	Barrel maintains round shape with less than 5% vertical deformation of inside diameter. No dents, rust, abrasion or localized damage.

K. Materials

Storm sewer manholes and inlets shall be constructed of cast in place concrete or precast reinforced concrete. Material and construction shall conform to the latest edition of the Indiana Department of Transportation (INDOT) "Standard Specifications", Sections 702 and 720.

Pipe and fittings used in storm sewer construction shall be extra-strength clay pipe (ASTM C-12), ductile iron pipe (AWWA C-151), poly vinyl chloride pipe (AASHTO M252), polyethylene pipe (AASHTO M252 or AASHTO M294), or concrete pipe (AASHTO M170). Other pipes and fittings not specified herein or in Sections 907-908 of the latest edition of the INDOT “Standard Specifications” may be used only when specifically authorized by the Lake County Surveyor. Pipe joints shall be flexible and watertight as defined in AASHTO R82, with a maximum leakage rate of 200 gal/in.-dia/mi/day. **If the storm sewer pipe is to be placed within a road right-of-way or in an area subject to loading, the pipe and fittings shall be reinforced concrete (RCP), unless approval from Lake County Surveyor is granted for another pipe material.**

The use of HDPE or PVC pipe shall be limited to 36 inches in diameter or less.

L. Special Hydraulic Structures

Special hydraulic structures required to control the flow of water in storm runoff drainage systems include junction chambers, drop manholes, stilling basins, and other special structures. The use of these structures shall be limited to those locations justified by prudent planning and by careful and thorough hydraulic engineering analysis. Certification of special structures by a certified Structural Engineer may also be required.

M. Connections to Storm Sewer System

To allow any connections to the storm sewer system, provisions for the connections shall be shown in the drainage calculations for the system. Specific language shall be provided in the protective covenants, on the record plat, or with the parcel deed of record, noting the ability or inability of the system to accommodate any permitted connections, for example, sump pumps and footing drains.

1. **Sump pumps** installed to receive and discharge groundwater or other stormwater shall be connected to the storm sewer where possible or discharged into a designated storm drainage channel/swale. Sump pumps installed to receive and discharge floor drain flow or other sanitary sewage shall be connected to the sanitary sewers. A sump pump shall be used for one function only, either the discharge of stormwater or the discharge of sanitary sewage.
2. **Footing drains and perimeter drains** shall be connected to Manholes or Curb inlets, where possible, or to designated storm sewers or discharged into designated storm drainage channels/swales.
3. All **roof downspouts**, roof drains, or roof drainage piping shall discharge onto the ground and shall not be directly connected to the storm drainage system. Variation from this requirement may be requested and granted by the Lake County Surveyor in special circumstances. No downspouts or roof drains shall be connected to the sanitary sewers.
4. Garbage and Basement floor drains shall not be connected to the storm sewers.
5. **Swimming Pool drains** shall not be permanently connected to the storm sewers.

In addition, none of the above-mentioned devices shall be connected to any street underdrains, unless specifically authorized by the Lake County Surveyor.

All connections to the storm sewer system shall be made at structures (e.g. manholes, inlets or catch basins) and no “blind taps” shall be allowed. Connections to existing storm sewers must be permitted through the Surveyor’s Office and be performed by a licensed contractor. Please check with the Surveyor’s Office regarding the current permit fees.

N. Drainage System Overflow Design

Overflow path/ponding areas throughout the development resulting from a 100-year storm event, calculated based on all contributing drainage areas, on-site and off-site, in their proposed or reasonably anticipated land use and with storm pipe system assumed completely plugged, shall be determined, clearly shown as hatched area on the plans and plat, and a minimum width of 30 feet along the centerline of the flow path contained in permanent drainage easements. A statement shall be added to the plat that would refer the viewer to the construction plans to see the entire extent of overflow path as hatched areas. No fences or landscaping can be constructed within the easement areas that may impede the free flow of Stormwater. These areas are to be maintained by the property owners or be designated as common areas that are to be maintained by the homeowner’s association. The Lowest Adjacent Grade for all residential, commercial, or industrial buildings shall be set a minimum of 1 foot above the noted overflow path/ponding elevation.

The overflow path/ponding may be modeled as successive series of natural ponds and open channel segments. Ponds should be modeled similar to that discussed for modeling depressional areas in Chapter 7. Channels should be modeled according to modeling techniques discussed in Chapter 6. The calculations for determining the 100-year overflow path/ponding elevations may be based on hand calculation methods utilizing normal depth calculations and storage routing techniques or performed by computer models. Examples of computer models that either individually or in combination with other models can handle the required computations include TR-20 and HEC-HMS, combined with HEC-RAS. Other computer models may be acceptable, but the applicant must receive approval from the Lake County Surveyor prior to their utilization.

Values in **Table 4-5** may be utilized as an alternative to the above-noted detailed calculations for determining the required pad elevations of buildings near an overflow path.

TABLE 4-5

Building Pad Elevations With Respect to Overflow Path Invert Elevations		
Drainage Area (acres)	Building Pad Above Overflow Path Invert (ft.)	Building Pad Above Overflow Path Invert, if Overflow Path is in the Street (ft.)
Up to 5	2.5	1.5
6+10	3.0	1.5
11+15	3.25	1.75
16+20	3.5	1.75
21+30	4.0	2.0
30+50	4.25	2.0

If **Table 4-5** is used, the Lake County Surveyor reserves the right to require independent calculations to verify that the proposed building pads provide approximately 1 foot of freeboard above the anticipated overflow path/ponding elevations.

The Lowest Adjacent Grade (LAG) requirements for buildings adjacent to other flooding sources are discussed in Chapter 11 of this Manual. In case there are more than one flooding sources applicable to a building site, the highest calculated LAG for the building shall govern the placement of the building on that site.

In the case of existing upstream detention, an allowance equivalent to the reduction in flow rate provided may be made for upstream detention only when: (1) such detention and release rate have previously been accepted by the Lake County Surveyor official charged with the approval authority at the time of the acceptance, and (2) evidence of its construction and maintenance can be shown.

Street and Gutter Capacities (continuous grade)



FIGURE 4-2
Bedding and Backfill Standards for Storm Sewers

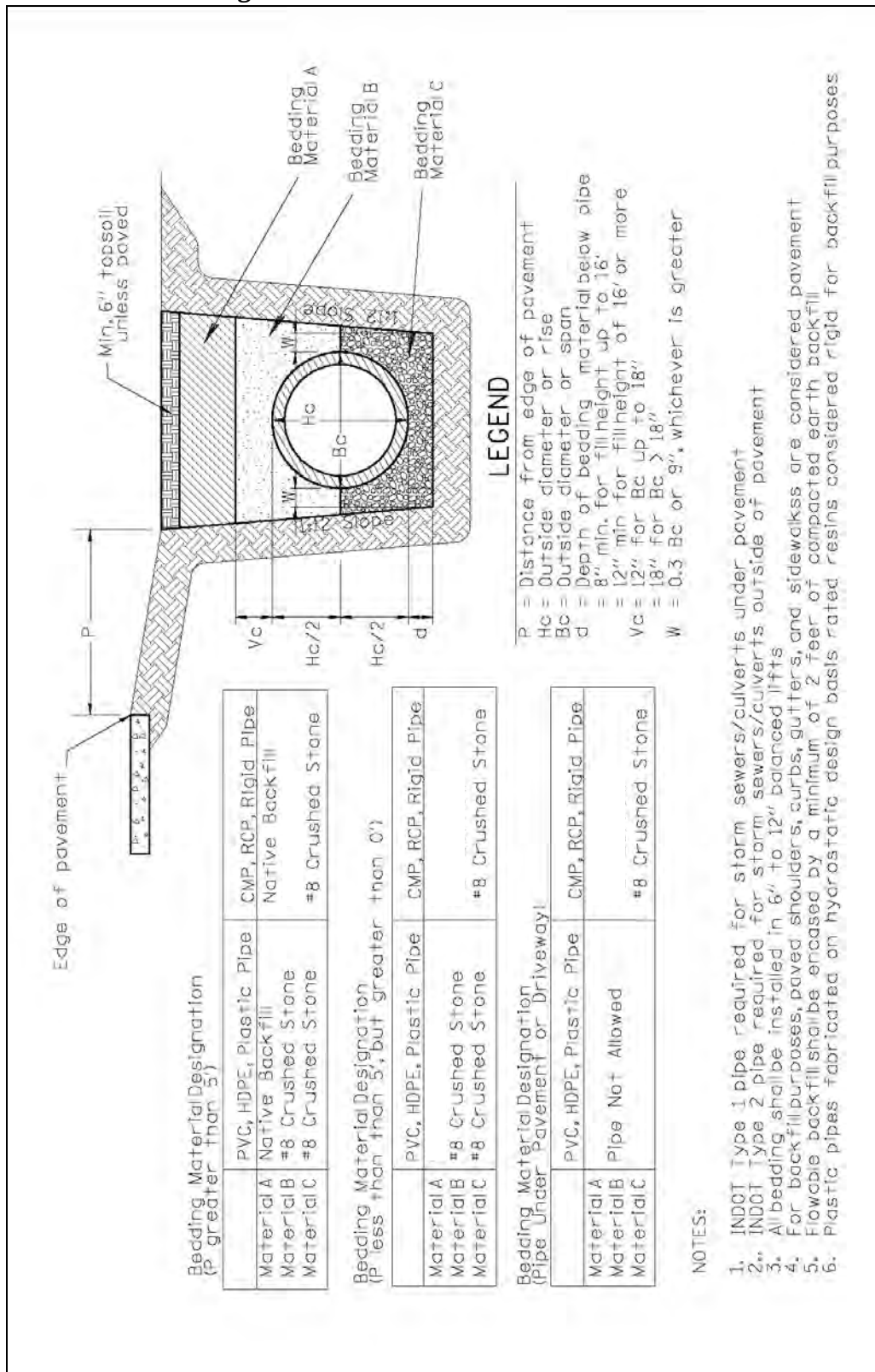
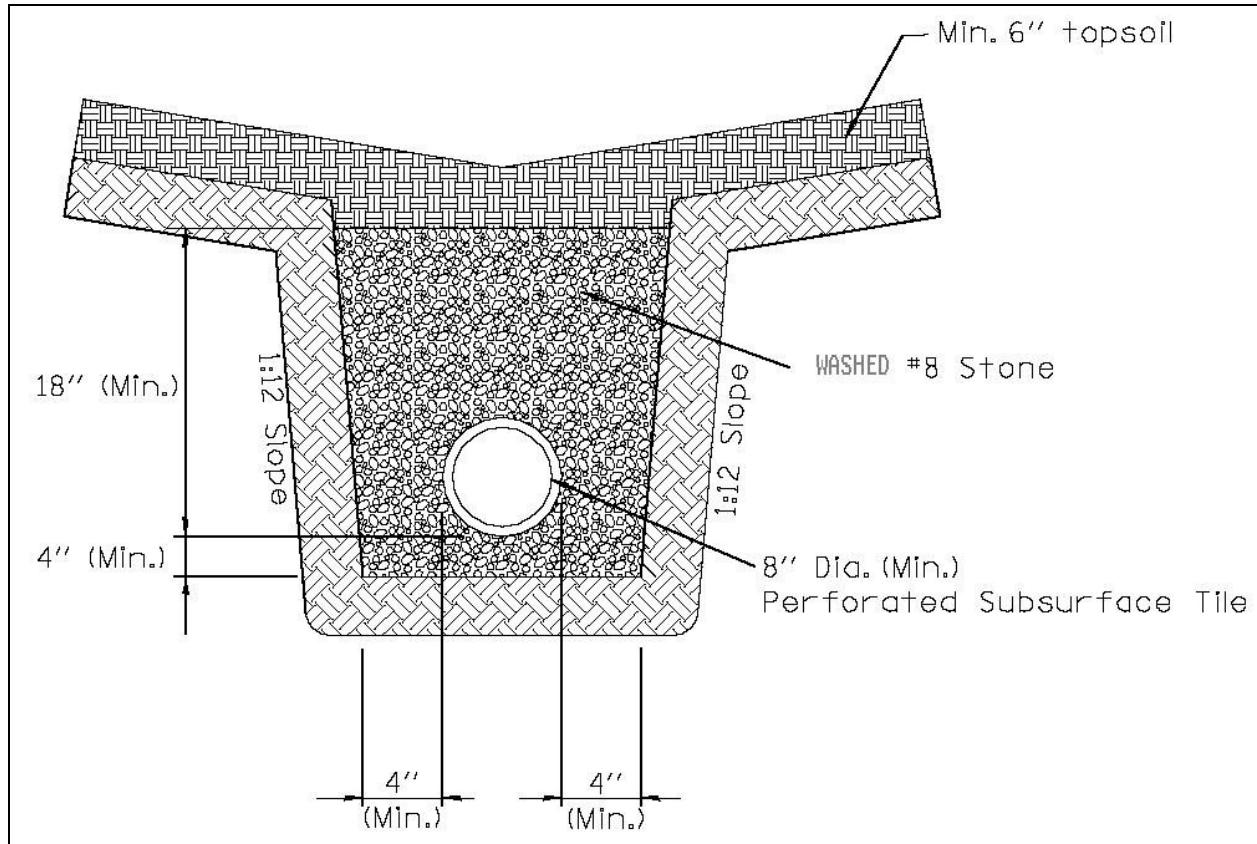


FIGURE 4-3
Bedding and Backfill Standards for Sub-drains under Swales





CHAPTER FIVE

OPEN CHANNEL DESIGN STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS

All channels, whether private or public, and whether constructed on private or public land, shall conform to the design standards and other design requirements contained herein. Unless specifically referenced in a particular provision, the standards contained in this Chapter refer to open channels and not swales. Proposed open channels must be sized and designed to convey at least the 10-year frequency on-site stormwater runoff, as well as the anticipated 10-year frequency tributary off-site stormwater runoff based on the future developed condition. An analysis of the emergency routing of stormwater runoff through the subject development must be provided to confirm that the development will not obstruct the free flow of floodwaters from the tributary off-site property in its current condition and after development. In addition, the Drainage System Overflow Design must be completed in accordance with Section M of Chapter 5 to ensure the safe routing of flood waters through the subject development with the tributary off-site property in its current condition and after development.

A. Design Storm Frequencies

1. All channels and swales shall accommodate, as a minimum, peak runoff from a 10-year return frequency storm calculated based on methodology described in Chapter 3. For Rational Method analysis, the storm duration shall be equal to the time of concentration for the drainage area. In computer-based analysis, the duration is as noted in the applicable methodology associated with the computer program.
2. Channels with a carrying capacity of more than 30 cfs at bank-full stage shall be capable of accommodating peak runoff for a 50-year return frequency storm within the drainage easement.
3. Channel facilities functioning as a major drainage system with a contributing drainage area of one (1) square mile or greater, as defined in **Appendix A**, must also meet IDNR design standards in addition to the Lake County standards. In case of discrepancy, the most restrictive requirements shall apply.
4. The 10-year storm design flow for residential rear and side lot swales shall not exceed 4 cfs. The maximum length of rear and side lot swales before reaching any inlet shall not exceed 400 feet.

5. Regardless of minimum design frequencies stated above, the performance of all parts of drainage system shall be checked for the 100-year flow conditions to insure that all buildings are properly located outside the 100-year flood boundary and that flow paths are confined to designated areas with sufficient easement.
6. A minimum of 25 feet from top of the bank on each side of a new channel shall be designated on the recorded plat as a Drainage Easement. No landscaping is allowed within any Drainage Easement, except for a minimum 25-foot width of filter strip or suitable grass that shall be installed along the top of bank.

B. Determination of Channel Waterway Area Using Manning's Equation

The waterway area for channels shall be determined using Manning's Equation, where:

$$A = Q/V$$

A = Waterway area of channel in square feet

Q = Discharge in cubic feet per second (cfs)

V = Steady-State channel velocity, as defined by Manning's Equation (See Chapter 5)

C. Backwater Method for Drainage System Analysis

The determination of 100-year water surface elevation along channels and swales shall be based on accepted methodology and computer programs designed for this purpose. Computer programs such as HEC-RAS (COE) are preferred for conducting such backwater analysis. The use of other computer models must be accepted in advance by the Lake County Surveyor. The backwater method shall be used for natural channels and artificial open channels where uniform flow conditions are not maintained.

D. Channel Cross, Section and Grade

1. The required channel cross-section and grade are determined by the design capacity, the material in which the channel is to be constructed, and the requirements for maintenance. A minimum depth may be required to provide adequate outlets for subsurface drains, tributary ditches, or streams. The channel grade shall be such that the velocity in the channel is high enough to prevent siltation but low enough to prevent erosion.

Velocities less than 2 feet per second are not acceptable, as siltation will take place and ultimately reduce the channel cross-section area. The maximum permissible velocities in vegetated-lined channels are shown in **Table 6,1**. In addition to existing runoff, the channel design should incorporate increased runoff due to the proposed development.

2. Where depth of design flow is slightly below critical depth, channels shall have freeboard adequate to cope with the effect of hydraulic jumps.
3. Along the streets and roads, the bottom of the ditch should be low enough to install adequately-sized driveway culverts without creating "speed bumps". The driveway culvert inverts shall be designed to adequately consider upstream and downstream culvert elevations.
4. Flow of a channel into a closed system is prohibited, unless runoff rate and head loss computations demonstrate the closed conduit to be capable of carrying the 100-year channel flow for developed conditions, either entirely or in combination with a defined overflow channel, with no reduction of velocity.

TABLE 5-1

Maximum Permissible Velocities in Vegetal-Lined Channels (1)			
<i>Cover</i>	<i>Channel Slope Range (Percent) (3)</i>	<i>Permissible Velocity (2)</i>	
		<i>Erosion Resistant Soils (ft. per sec.) (4)</i>	<i>Easily Eroded Soils (ft. per sec.) (4)</i>
Bermuda Grass	0-5	8	6
	5-10	7	5
	Over 10	6	4
Bahia Buffalo Grass Kentucky Bluegrass Smooth Brome Blue Grama	0-5	7	5
	5-10	6	4
	Over 10	5	3
Grass Mixture Reed Canary Grass	(3) 0-5	5	4
	5-10	4	3
Lespedeza Sericea Weeping Lovegrass Yellow Bluestem Redtop Alfalfa	(4)		
	0-5	3.4	2.5
	5-10		

Maximum Permissible Velocities in Vegetal-Lined Channels (1)			
Red Fescue			
Common Lespedeza (5) Sudangrass (5)	(6) 0-5	3.5	2.5

- (1)** From Soil Conservation Service, SCS-TP-61, "Handbook of Channel Design for Soil and Water Conservation".
- (2)** Use velocities exceeding 5 feet per second only where good channel ground covers and proper maintenance can be obtained.
- (3)** Do not use on slopes steeper than 10 percent except for vegetated side slopes in combination with a stone, concrete, or highly resistant vegetative center section.
- (4)** Do not use on slopes steeper than 5 percent except for vegetated side slopes in combination with a stone, concrete, or highly resistant vegetative center section.
- (5)** Annuals - use on mild slopes or as temporary protection until permanent covers are established.
- (6)** Use on slopes steeper than 5 percent is not recommended.

E. Side Slopes

1. Earthen channel and swale side slopes shall be no steeper than 3 horizontal to 1 vertical (3:1). Flatter slopes may be required to prevent erosion and for ease of maintenance.
2. Where channels will be lined with riprap, concrete, or other acceptable lining method, side slopes shall be no steeper than 2 horizontal to 1 vertical (2:1) with adequate provisions made for weep holes.
3. Side slopes steeper than 2 horizontal to 1 vertical (2:1) may be used for lined channels provided that the side lining is designed and constructed as a structural retaining wall with provisions for live and dead load surcharge.
4. When the design discharge produces a depth of greater than three (3) feet in the channel, appropriate safety precautions shall be added to the design criteria based on reasonably anticipated safety needs.

F. Channel Stability

1. Characteristics of a stable channel are:
 - a] It neither promotes sedimentation nor degrades the channel bottom and sides.
 - b] The channel banks do not erode to the extent that the channel cross-section is changed appreciably.

- c] Excessive sediment bars do not develop.
 - d] Excessive erosion does not occur around culverts, bridges, outfalls or elsewhere.
 - e] Gullies do not form or enlarge due to the entry of uncontrolled flow to the channel.
2. Channel stability shall be determined for an aged condition and the velocity shall be based on the design flow or the bankfull flow, whichever is greater, using an "n" value for various channel linings as shown in **Tables 4-1 and 5-1**. In no case is it necessary to check channel stability for discharges greater than that from a 100-year frequency storm.
 3. Channel stability shall be checked for conditions representing the period immediately after construction. For this stability analysis, the velocity shall be calculated for the expected flow from a 10-year frequency storm on the watershed, or the bankfull flow, whichever is smaller, and the "n" value for the newly constructed channels in fine-grained soils and sands may be determined in accordance with the NRCS TR-210-25 Chapter 6 and shall not exceed 0.025. The allowable velocity in the newly constructed channel may be increased by a maximum of 20 percent to reflect the effects of vegetation to be established under the following conditions:
 - a] The soil and site in which the channel is to be constructed are suitable for rapid establishment and support of erosion controlling vegetation.
 - b] Species of erosion controlling vegetation adapted to the area, and proven methods of establishment are shown.
 - c] The channel design includes detailed plans for establishment of vegetation on the channel side slopes.

G. Drainage of Swales

All swales shall meet the following requirements and the specifications of the Lake County Surveyor or designee:

1. Minimum swale flow line slopes are 1%. Swales with longitudinal slopes that are flatter than 1% shall consist of an appropriately sized riprap lined channel with an underdrain. The side slopes of swales shall not be steeper than a 4 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical) slope.

2. Maximum swale flow line slopes are 7%. For channel slopes between 5% and 7%, the channel shall be designed with adequate erosion resistant material. Grass lined channels are not acceptable for slopes greater than 5%.
3. Minimum swale top width shall be 6 feet.
4. All flow shall be confined to the specific easements associated with each rear and side lot swale that are part of the minor drainage system.
5. Unless designed to act as a stormwater quality BMP or lined with concrete, vegetated swales shall have a double-walled 8-inch sub-surface drain with a minimum cover of 18 inches to dry the swales. Typical detail of a swale with sub-surface drain is shown on Figure 4-3. Tile lines may be outletted through a drop structure at the ends of the swale or through a standard tile outlet. Before reaching an open channel, the perforated drain shall be connected to 10 feet of SDR # 40. Also, cleanout risers are to be installed at the high point, at least every 400 feet, as well as at the end of a run.
6. A minimum of 20 feet along the swale (10 feet from each side of the centerline) must be designated on the recorded plat as Drainage Easement.
7. Further guidance regarding this subject may be found in the latest edition of the Indiana Drainage Handbook.

H. Appurtenant Structures

The design of channels will include provisions for operation and maintenance and the proper functioning of all channels, laterals, travelways, and structures associated with the project. Recessed inlets and structures needed for entry of surface and subsurface flow into channels without significant erosion or degradation shall be included in the design of channel improvements. The design will also provide for necessary floodgates, water level control devices, and any other appurtenance structure affecting the functioning of the channels and the attainment of the purpose for which they are built.

The effects of channel improvements on existing culverts, bridges, buried cables, pipelines, and inlet structures for surface and subsurface drainage on the channel being improved and laterals thereto shall be evaluated to determine the need for modification or replacement. Culverts and bridges which are modified or added as part of channel improvement projects shall meet reasonable standards for the type of structure, and shall have a minimum capacity equal to the design discharge or governmental agency design requirements, whichever is greater.

I. Deposition of Spoil

Spoil material resulting from clearing, grubbing, and channel excavation shall be disposed of in a manner that will:

1. Minimize overbank wash.
2. Provide for the free flow of water between the channel and floodplain boundary unless the valley routing and water surface profiles are based on continuous dikes being installed.
3. Not hinder the development of travelways for maintenance.
4. Leave the right-of-way in the best condition feasible, consistent with the project purposes, for productive use by the owner.
5. Be accepted by the IDNR, IDEM or COE, if applicable.
6. Spoil from any excavation shall not be placed such that existing flow of surface water onto or from the property shall be impacted without mitigation actions approved in writing by the Lake County Surveyor's Office.

J. Materials

Materials acceptable for use as channel lining are:

1. Grass
2. Revetment Riprap
3. Concrete
4. Hand Laid Riprap
5. Precast Cement Concrete Riprap
6. Gabions
7. Straw, Coconut Matting or blankets approved by the Lake County Surveyor's Office (only until grass is established)

Other lining materials must be accepted in writing by the Lake County Surveyor. Materials shall comply with the latest edition of the INDOT "Standard Specifications".

K. Drainage System Overflow Design

See Chapter 4 Section N



CHAPTER SIX

STORMWATER DETENTION DESIGN STANDARDS

The following shall govern the design of any improvement with respect to the detention of stormwater runoff. Basins shall be constructed to temporarily detain the stormwater runoff that exceeds the maximum peak release rate authorized by this Ordinance. The required volume of storage provided in these basins, together with such storage as may be authorized in other on-site facilities, shall be sufficient to control excess runoff from the 100-year storm as explained below in Section “B.”. Also, basins shall be constructed to provide adequate capacity to allow for sediment accumulation resulting from development and to permit the pond to function for reasonable periods between cleanings.

A. Suggested Calculation Sequences for Designing a Detention Pond for Peak Volume Control

In addition to the requirement for peak flow control through retention and/or detention, the Stormwater Management Ordinance and Technical Standards require the developer to address Channel Protection and Water Quality Control requirements discussed in Chapter 8. The proper way to accommodate the water quality, channel protection, and peak flow rate control of a site is to first consider addressing the water quality and channel protection volume requirements through conventional or LID approaches (as described in Chapter 8) and then determine the size and dimensions of the required retention or detention storage for peak flow rate control.

Chapter 9 provides several BMPs and options to address the channel protection volume and water quality requirements. However, in many cases, providing some level of extended detention may become necessary to meet those requirements. While such extended detention is best provided in a separate facility, many developers choose to combine the needed extended detention feature with the detention pond needed for peak runoff rate control of the site into one facility.

A combined facility must accommodate the channel protection volume, water quality volume, and design storm detention to meet allowable release rate requirements while also meeting channel protection or water quality detention time requirements.

These requirements can be challenging to meet, especially with additional considerations needed for bypassing runoff from off-site areas. The following are suggested calculation sequences for designing a detention pond for peak flow control only, and for combining extended detention with peak flow control.

However, every site is different and depending on the site conditions and the layout of the pond, there may be other ways to design the pond such that all the pond's objectives are met.

Peak Flow Control Only

1. Determine the main outlet's control elevation.
2. Route the on-site 100-year inflow hydrographs through the pond (by temporarily ignoring off-site flows) and size the main outlet to limit peak outflows to the allowable release rates. If an orifice needs to be used to limit the outflow, use the actual orifice size needed to meet the release rate requirements. The resulting maximum water surface elevation is the top of peak flow control storage for on-site flows. If no off-site flows are routed through the detention facility, then this will be the pond's 100-year elevation and the emergency spillway invert elevation is also set at this elevation.
3. Off-site flows that are bypassed (no detention) through the site detention pond (rather than bypassed around the pond), should be routed through a separate outlet (such as a drop inlet structure) with its control elevation set at the on-site 100-year pond elevation determined in Step 2. The 100-year pond elevation is determined by routing the on-site and off-site 100-year inflow hydrographs through the pond. Ideally, a separate emergency spillway should be provided with an invert elevation set at the combined (on-site and off-site) 100-year ponding elevation. A less desirable option would be to route the off-site flows through the emergency spillway with the invert elevation set at the on-site 100-year ponding elevation as determined in Step 2. However, since this would result in water flowing over the emergency spillway more frequently, this option may require additional erosion control measures based on the estimated frequency of use. Additional discussion on managing off-site runoff is contained in Section C.3 of this chapter.

Combined Peak Flow Control and Extended Detention

1. Calculate the extended detention storage volume as needed to address the requirements noted in Chapter 8. Also, note that there may be no need to provide extended detention, depending on the approach used to address water quality and channel protection volume requirements.
2. Determine the outlet control elevation. This will be the bottom of the extended detention storage volume, and the permanent water elevation if a wet-bottom pond is used.

3. Design the pond to provide the extended detention storage volume determined in Step 1, and assuming no outflow through the pond outlet. The top of this storage volume will be the invert elevation of the main outlet.
4. Route the on-site 100-year inflow hydrographs through the pond (with the initial elevation at normal water level, i.e., the bottom of extended detention space) and size the main outlet to limit peak outflows to the allowable release rates. An orifice may be required to limit the outflow. If the orifice size is less than 4-inches in diameter an anti-clogging outlet device is required. The resulting maximum water surface elevation is the top of peak flow control storage for on-site flows. If no off-site flows are routed through the detention facility, then this will be the pond's 100-year elevation and the emergency spillway invert elevation is also set at this elevation.
5. Off-site flows that are bypassed (no detention) through the site detention pond (rather than bypassed around the pond), should be routed through a separate outlet (such as a drop inlet structure) with its control elevation set at the on-site 100-year pond elevation determined in Step 2. The 100-year pond elevation is determined by routing the on-site and off-site 100-year inflow hydrographs through the pond. Ideally, a separate emergency spillway should be provided with an invert elevation set at the combined (on-site and off-site) 100-year ponding elevation. A less desirable option would be to route the off-site flows through the emergency spillway with the invert elevation set at the on-site 100-year ponding elevation as determined in Step 2. However, since this would result in water flowing over the emergency spillway more frequently, this option may require additional erosion control measures based on the estimated frequency of use. Additional discussion on managing off-site runoff is contained in Section C.3 of this chapter.
6. Determine the size and design the retention/extended detention storage drain in a manner to meet the extended detention minimum and maximum emptying time requirements discussed in Chapter 8, using both on-site and, if applicable, off-site runoff. An orifice may be required to control the flow of the extended detention drain. If an orifice size is less than 4-inches in diameter a proposed clog-free design and proposed maintenance schedule of the extended detention storage drain structures is required.
7. To make sure that the addition of the release through the drain will not cause the on-site only allowable release rate to be exceeded, reroute the on-site 100-year inflow hydrographs through the pond (with the initial elevation at normal pool, i.e., the bottom of extended detention space), this time allowing water to

also leave through the extended detention storage drain as the pond fills up. If the total peak outflow discharge exceeds the on-site only allowable release rate, the size of the main outlet orifice may need to be reduced or the storage volume increased.

Note that in some instances such as relatively small development sites less than 10 acres or sites with highly restrictive site-specific maximum allowable release rates, when the required outlet orifice size and/or the required size of the extended detention drain will be small, the calculated drain time may extend beyond the maximum required 48-hour emptying time. Often times, the situation can be addressed through enlarging the pond volume or reconfiguring the pond's shape. When the situation cannot be resolved in a reasonable manner despite those attempts, the Lake County Surveyor or designee may, on a case by case basis, allow deviation from the required orifice size, maximum allowable release, or emptying time after considering reasonable options and examining the potential impacts on downstream or upstream areas. Economic factors shall not be considered for this determination.

The following shall govern the design of any improvement with respect to the retention/detention of stormwater runoff for peak flow control.

B. Acceptable Detention Facilities

The increased stormwater runoff resulting from a proposed development should be detained on-site by the provisions of appropriate wet bottom or dry bottom detention facilities, parking lots, or other acceptable techniques. Measures that retard the rate of overland flow and the velocity in runoff channels shall also be used to partially control runoff rates.

C. Allowable Release Rates

1. General Release Rates

Control devices shall limit the discharge to a rate such that the post-developed release rate from the site is no greater than 0.2 cfs per acre of development for 0-100 year return interval storms. For sites where the pre-developed area has more than one (1) outlet, the release rate should be computed based on pre-developed discharge to each outlet point. The computed release rate for each outlet point shall not be exceeded at the respective outlet point even if the post-developed conditions would involve a different arrangement of outlet points.

Redevelopments of impervious areas and roadway improvement projects are subject to the release rate requirements. The Lake County Surveyor reserves

the right to require a reduced detention storage volume or waive the detention requirement on a case-by-case basis.

2. Site-Specific Release Rates for Sites with Depressional Storage

For sites where depressional storage exists, the general release rates provided above may have to be further reduced. If depressional storage exists at the site, site-specific release rates must be calculated according to methodology described in Chapter 2, accounting for the depressional storage by modeling it as a pond whose outlet is a weir at an elevation that stormwater can currently overflow the depressional storage area. Post developed release rate for sites with depressional storage shall be the 2-year pre-developed peak runoff rate for the post-developed 100-year storm. In no case shall the calculated site-specific release rates be larger than general release rates provided above.

Note that by definition, the depressional storage does not have a direct gravity outlet but if in agricultural production, it is more than likely drained by a tile and should be modeled as “empty” at the beginning of a storm. The function of any existing depressional storage should be modeled using an event hydrograph model to determine the volume of storage that exists and its effect on the existing site release rate. To prepare such a model, certain information must be obtained, including delineating the tributary drainage area, the stage-storage relationship and discharge-rating curve, and identifying the capacity and elevation of the outlet(s).

The tributary area should be delineated on the best available topographic data. After determining the tributary area, a hydrologic analysis of the watershed should be performed, including, but not limited to: a calculation of the appropriate composite runoff curve number and time of concentration. Stage-storage data for the depressional area should be obtained from the site topography. The outlet should be clearly marked and any calculations performed to create a stage-discharge rating curve must be included with the stormwater submittal.

Also note that for determining the post-developed peak runoff rates, the depressional storage must be assumed to be filled unless the Lake County Surveyor can be assured, *through dedicated easement*, that the noted storage will be preserved in perpetuity as part of the stormwater management system.

3. Management of Off-site Runoff

Runoff from all upstream tributary areas (off-site land areas) may be bypassed around the detention/retention facility without attenuation. Such runoff may also be routed through the detention/retention facility, provided that a separate outlet system or channel is incorporated for the safe passage

of such flows, i.e., not through the primary outlet of a detention facility. Unless the pond is being designed as a regional detention facility, the primary outlet structure shall be sized and the invert elevation of the emergency overflow weir determined according to the on-site runoff only. Once the size and location of primary outlet structure is determined by considering on-site runoff, the 100-year pond elevation is determined by routing the entire inflow, on-site and off-site, through the pond. The resulting elevation shall be the elevation of the emergency overflow. All off-site runoff must be routed through a different outlet than the emergency overflow.

Note that the efficiency of the detention/retention facility in controlling the on-site runoff may be severely affected if the off-site area is considerably larger than the on-site area. As a general guidance, on-line detention may not be effective in controlling on-site runoff where the ratio of off-site area to on-site area is larger than 5:1. Additional detention (above and beyond that required for on-site area) may be required by the Lake County Surveyor when the ratio of off-site area to on-site area is larger than 5:1.

4. Downstream Restrictions

In the event the downstream receiving channel or storm sewer system is inadequate to accommodate the post-developed release rate provided above, then the allowable release rate shall be reduced to that rate permitted by the capacity of the receiving downstream channel or storm sewer system. Additional detention, as determined by the Lake County Surveyor, shall be required to store that portion of the runoff exceeding the capacity of the receiving sewers or waterways. When such downstream restrictions are suspected, the Lake County Surveyor may require additional analysis to determine the receiving system's limiting downstream capacity.

If the proposed development makes up only a portion of the undeveloped watershed upstream of the limiting restriction, the allowable release rate for the development shall be in direct proportion to the ratio of its drainage area to the drainage area of the entire watershed upstream of the restriction.

Detention facilities that discharge to receiving streams within the regulatory floodplain shall store the required amount of site runoff to meet the release rate requirement under all streamflow and backwater conditions up to the 10-year flood elevation on the receiving stream. Therefore, the detention pond shall be designed assuming a zero release rate below the 10-year flood elevation on the receiving stream.

D. General Detention Basin Design Requirements

1. The detention facility shall be designed in such a manner that a minimum of 90% of the maximum volume of water stored and subsequently released at the design release rate shall not result in a storage duration in excess of 48 hours from the start of the storm unless additional storms occur within the period. In other words, the design shall ensure that a minimum 90% of the original detention capacity is restored within 48 hours from the start of the design 100%-year storm. If the restoration of 90% of the original detention capacity within 48 hours cannot be achieved without an increase in the allowable release rate (as determined by the Lake County Surveyor), then additional storage volume may be required by the Lake County Surveyor to provide the 90% storage volume within 48 hours.
2. The 100-year elevation of stormwater detention facilities shall be separated by not less than 25 feet from any building or structure to be occupied.
3. The Lowest Adjacent Grade (including walkout basement floor elevation) for all residential, commercial, or industrial buildings shall be set a minimum of 2 feet above the 100-year pond elevation or 2 feet above the emergency overflow weir elevation, whichever is higher. In addition to the Lowest Adjacent Grade requirements, any basement floor must be at least a foot above the normal water level of any wet-bottom pond. A note should be included on the plans and plat listing the minimum basement floor elevation for each lot adjacent to stormwater facilities.
4. No detention facility or other water storage area, permanent or temporary, shall be constructed under or within twenty (20) feet of any pole or high voltage electric line. Likewise, poles or high voltage electric lines shall not be placed within twenty (20) feet of any detention facility or other water storage area.
5. Detention facilities near roadways must be setback a minimum distance of 10 feet plus one and one-half times the depth of any drainage facility from the adjacent right-of-way. This distance is measured from the top of bank or the 100-year normal water level if no defined top of bank is present, using the most widest right-of-way possible. If the required setback cannot be met, the detention facilities shall be separated from parking lots and roadways by an appropriately-selected and designed method of safety barrier, such as guard rails, bollards, or other physical barriers capable of preventing the passage of a vehicle into the pond.
6. Slopes no steeper than 3 horizontal to 1 vertical (3:1) for safety, erosion control, stability, and ease of maintenance shall be permitted.

7. Safety screens having a maximum opening of four (4) inches shall be provided for any pipe or opening to prevent children or large animals from crawling into the structures.
8. Use of fences and signs around detention ponds is strongly encouraged when specific safety concerns are identified by the developer or the Lake County Surveyor's Office.
9. Unless specifically required by the Lake County Surveyor, the decision to use fencing around detention ponds are left to the owner or the developer. Recommendations contained within this document do not relieve the applicant and owner/developer from the responsibility of taking all necessary steps to ensure public safety with regards to such facilities.
10. Outlet control structures shall be designed to operate as simply as possible and shall require little or no maintenance and/or attention for proper operation. They shall limit discharges into existing or planned downstream channels or conduits so as not to exceed the predetermined maximum authorized peak flow rate. Measures to prevent blockage of small orifices (<4 in.) must be included on the plans.
11. Emergency overflow facilities such as a weir or spillway shall be provided for the release of exceptional storm runoff or in emergency conditions should the normal discharge devices become totally or partially inoperative. The overflow facility shall be of such design that its operation is automatic and does not require manual attention.
 - a] Off-site flows greater than the allowable release rate for the pond shall be conveyed through the emergency spillway, not through the primary outlet structure. Unless the pond is being designed as a regional detention facility, the primary outlet structure shall be sized and the invert elevation of the emergency overflow weir determined according to the on-site runoff only and all other flows shall be either retained or safely bypassed through the emergency overflow weir.
 - b] Emergency overflow facilities shall be designed to handle one and one-quarter (1.25) times the peak inflow discharge to the detention facility and peak flow velocity resulting from the 100-year design storm event runoff from the entire contributing watershed draining to the detention/retention facility, assuming post-development condition on-site and existing condition off-site. The flow velocity at the overflow facility and downstream embankment / channel shall be determined and designed with appropriate erosion measures.

12. Grass or other suitable vegetative cover shall be provided along the banks of the detention storage basin. Vegetative cover around detention facilities should be maintained as appropriate.
13. Debris and trash removal and other necessary maintenance shall be performed on a regular basis to assure continued operation in conformance to design.
14. No residential lots or any part thereof shall be used for any part of a detention basin assumed full to the 100-year water surface elevation or the emergency overflow weir elevation, whichever is higher. Detention basins, assumed full to the 100-year water surface elevation or the emergency overflow weir elevation, whichever is higher, shall be placed within a common area either platted or legally described and recorded as a perpetual stormwater easement.
14. A minimum of twenty (20) feet horizontally from the top of bank of the facility, or the 100-year normal water level if no defined top of bank is present, shall be dedicated as permanent stormwater easement if the above-noted boundary of the common area does not extend that far. Within this easement area, no trees shall be planted within 50 feet of any pipe outlet entering the pond or the outlet for the pond.

In addition, an exclusive easement to assure access to the pond from an adjacent public street/road right of way shall be required. No above-ground utilities or other obstruction that may hinder access shall be allowed within this exclusive access easement. Additional access easements may be required for larger ponds,

E. Additional Requirements for Wet-Bottom Facility Design

Where part of a detention facility will contain a permanent pool of water, all the items required for detention storage shall apply. Also, a controlled positive outlet will be required to maintain the design water level in the wet bottom facility and provide required detention storage above the design water level. However, the following additional conditions shall apply:

1. Facilities designed with permanent pools or containing permanent lakes shall have a water area of at least one-half (0.5) acre and a minimum depth of eight (8) feet. If fish are to be used to keep the pond clean, a minimum depth of approximately ten (10) feet shall be maintained over at least 25 percent of the pond area. The remaining pond area shall have no extensive shallow areas, except as required to install the safety ramp, safety ledge, and

BMPs as required below. Construction trash or debris shall not be placed within the permanent pool.

2. If there is no security fence in place, a safety ledge six (6) to ten (10) feet in width, is required and should be installed in all lakes approximately 18 inches below the permanent water level (normal water elevation). In addition, a similar maintenance ledge 12 inches above the permanent water line shall be provided. The slope between the two ledges shall be stable and of a material such as stone or riprap which will prevent erosion due to wave action. The slopes below the safety ledge shall be 3:1 (horizontal to vertical) or flatter. The slopes above the safety ledge shall be 6:1 or flatter, unless a safety fence is used, in which case the side slopes above the safety ledge (except for the safety ramp area) shall be 3:1 or flatter.

As illustrated in Figures 7-1 and 7-2, the safety ledge is currently required to be 18 inches below the normal water level and 6-10 feet wide, depending on the presence of a security fence. As an alternative to providing a security fence, the depth of safety ledge could be changed to be anywhere from 0 to 6 inches below normal water level to encourage vegetation growth. Wetland plants can be installed as container grown plants or as seed at the time of construction, or the area can be left to be naturally colonized. When a vegetated ledge is used in lieu of a security fence, the safety ledge width shall be increased to 15 feet to allow more room to stop in the event of accidental entry into the pond. The vegetated ledge might discourage play near the edge of the pond and help stop a wayward bike or sled. Additional benefits to the vegetated ledge are stormwater quality improvement and goose deterrence. In lieu of a vegetated safety ledge, a zone of dense shrubs could be installed around the perimeter of the pond to discourage access. Shrubs and vines with briars and thorns or dense growth patterns make good deterrents.

Special Regulatory Note:

Detention ponds that include wetland features will not fall within the jurisdiction of IDEM or COE as long as:

- The pond is clearly identified on plans and in accompanying documentation as a stormwater treatment Best Management Practice (BMP).

The pond has not been abandoned, and is maintained as originally designed.

The pond is not part of required wetland mitigation.

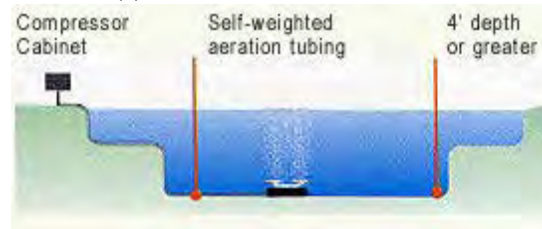
Construction of the pond does not impact existing jurisdictional wetlands or waterways.

Therefore, detention pond maintenance would not require a permit just because wetland features have been included in their construction.

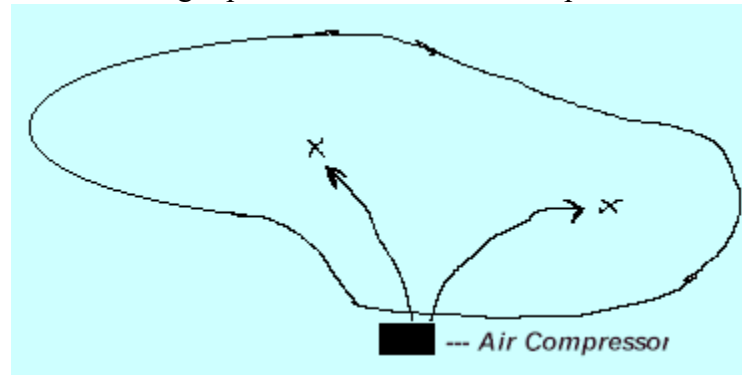
In lieu of a vegetated safety ledge, a zone of dense shrubs could be installed around the perimeter of the pond to discourage access. Shrubs and vines with briars and thorns or dense growth patterns make good deterrents. A planting plan is subject to approval by the Lake County Surveyor and can be submitted for preliminary review.

3. If a retaining wall is utilized, the wall shall have either steps or a ladder incorporated into the construction at the center of the wall as a means of egress. Any wall in excess of 3-feet, including a multi-tiered wall with a total height greater than 3-feet, requires the sign and seal of a licensed structural engineer.
4. A safety access ramp exit from the lake shall be required in all cases and shall have a minimum width of twenty (20) feet and exit slope of 6 horizontal to 1 vertical (6:1). The safety ramp shall be constructed of suitable material to prevent structural instability due to vehicles or wave action.
5. Parks, playgrounds, and athletic fields shall be separated from all stormwater detention facilities by no less than 100 feet, measured from the 100-year normal water level of the pond. Trails and sidewalks shall be separated from all stormwater detention facilities by no less than 25 feet, measured from the 100-year normal water level of the pond. Periodic maintenance is required in lakes to control weed and larval growth. The facility shall also be designed to provide for the easy removal of sediment that will accumulate during periods of reservoir operation. A means of maintaining the designed water level of the lake during prolonged periods of dry weather may also be required.

6. Methods to prevent pond stagnation, including but not limited to surface or sub-surface aeration or destratification facilities that can, at the minimum, achieve one complete pond volume turnover per day should be considered. Figure below shows a typical diffuser aeration system that consists of a quiet air compressor at the shore, aeration tubing, and one or more sets of diffuser head(s).



Irregularly shaped ponds should be treated as two or three separate ponds. Likewise, larger ponds will also need multiple aeration units.



Design calculations to substantiate the effectiveness of proposed aeration facilities shall be submitted with final engineering plans. Design calculations should, at a minimum, indicate that the device and/or series of devices are providing a minimum volume turnover of once per 24 hours over the majority of the pond volume (i.e. pump radius of influence calculations, etc.). Agreements for the perpetual operation and maintenance of aeration facilities by the property owner or the HOA shall be prepared similar to that noted for post-construction BMPs noted in Chapter 8 of these Technical Standards. If the detention pond is also proposed to be used as a post-b

7. For visual clarification, refer to **Figures 6-1** and **6-2**.

E. Additional Requirements for Dry-Bottom Facility Design

In addition to general design requirements, detention facilities that will not contain a permanent pool of water shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Provisions shall be incorporated into facilities for complete interior drainage of dry bottom facilities, including the provisions of natural grades to outlet structures, longitudinal and transverse grades to perimeter drainage facility, paved gutters, or the installation of subsurface drains. Longitudinal grades less than one and one-half (1.5) percent shall include a 6-inch underdrain with 1.5 feet of cover. The underdrain shall be designed and installed with reference to the NRCS field manual and ASTM F449.
2. For residential developments, the maximum planned depth of stormwater stored shall not exceed four (4) feet.
3. In excavated detention facilities, a minimum side slope of 3:1 shall be provided for stability. In the case of valley storage, natural slopes may be considered to be stable.

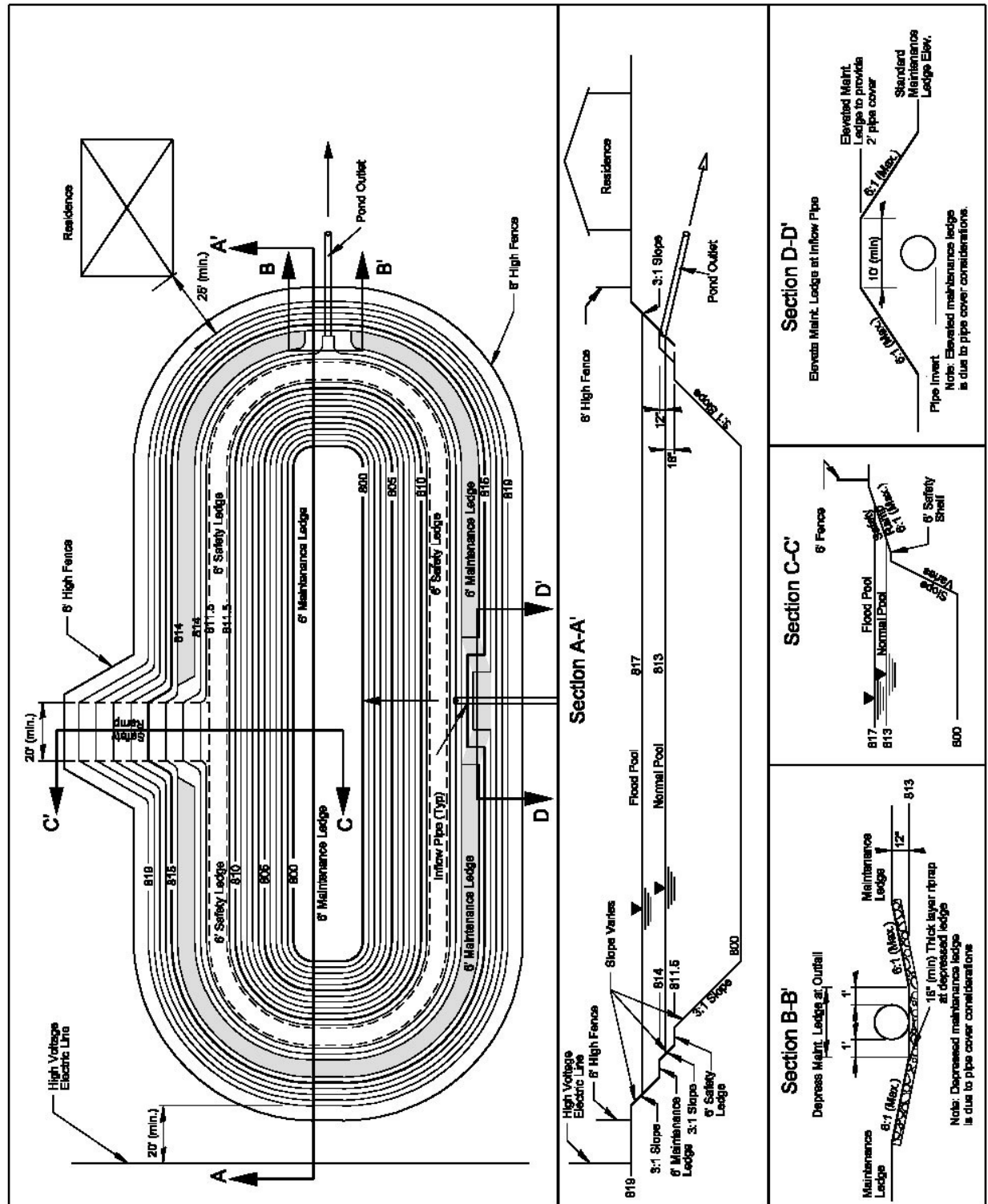
F. Parking Lot Storage

Paved parking lots may be designed to provide temporary detention storage of stormwater on all or a portion of their surfaces. Outlets for parking lot storage of stormwater will be designed so as to empty the stored waters slowly. Depths of storage shall be limited to a maximum depth of seven (7) inches so as to prevent damage to parked vehicles and so that access to parked vehicles is not impaired. Ponding should in general, be confined to those positions of the parking lots farthest from the area served. The 100-year inundation boundary shall be determined and clearly delineated on the plan sheets.

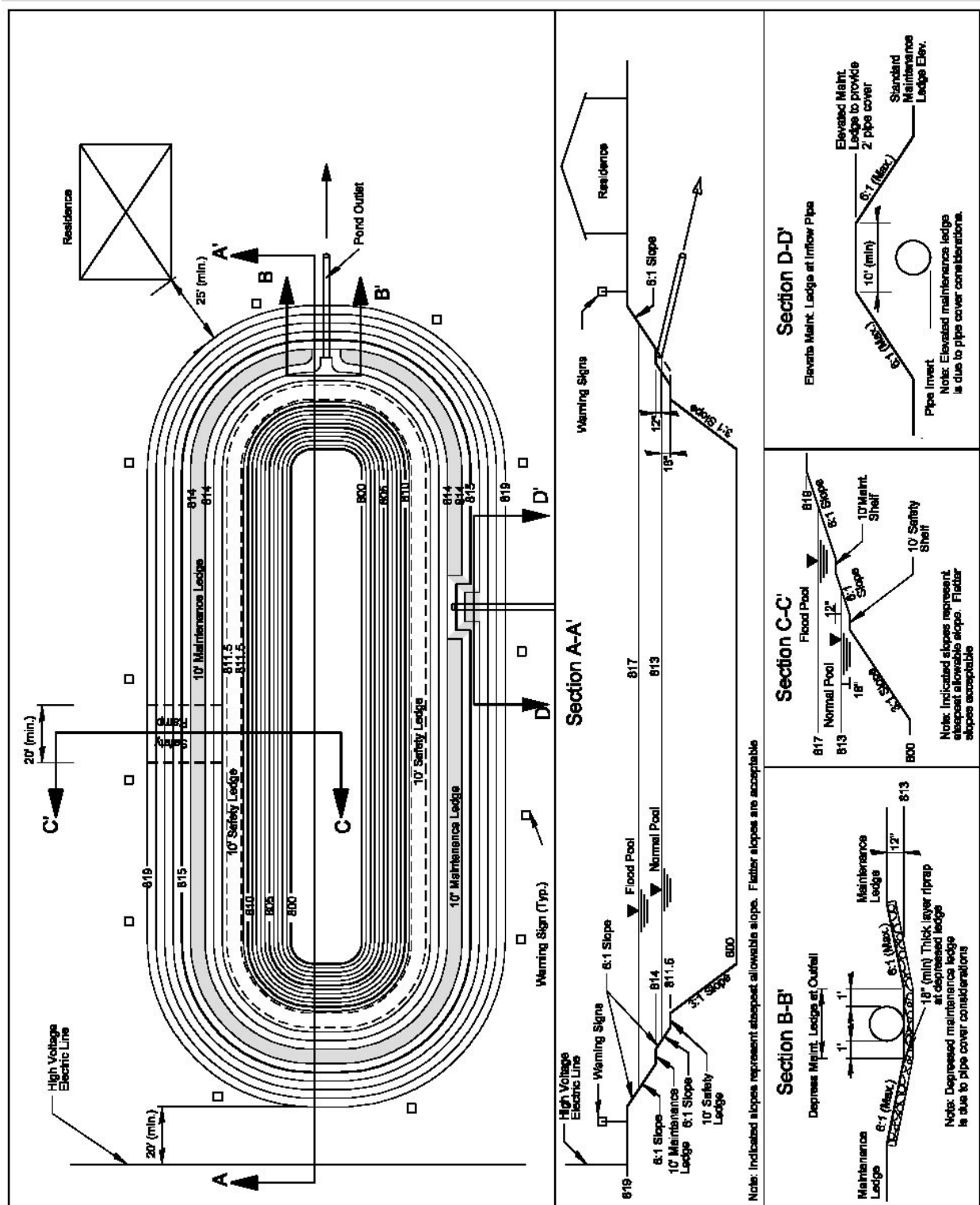
G. Detention Facilities in Floodplains

If detention storage is provided within a 100-year floodplain, only the net increase in storage volume above that which naturally existed on the floodplain shall be credited to the development. In order to be hydraulically effective, the rim elevation of such detention pond, including any open spillways, should be at or above the 100-year floodplain elevation and, unless the detention pond storage is provided entirely above the 100-year flood elevation, any pipe outlets must be equipped with a backflow prevention device. A detention pond constructed within the 100-year floodplain and utilizing a backflow prevention device will eliminate the floodplain storage that existed on the detention pond site, and will therefore require compensatory floodplain storage. The detention analysis for a detention pond in the floodplain must consider appropriate tailwater impacts and the effect of any backflow prevention device.

FIGURE 6-1
Wet –Bottom Detention Facility – With Fence



Wet –Bottom Detention Facility – Without Fence



H. Joint Development of Control Systems

Stormwater control systems may be planned and constructed jointly by two or more developers as long as compliance with this Ordinance is maintained.

I. Diffused Outlets

When the allowable runoff is released in an area that is susceptible to flooding or erosion, the developer may be required to construct appropriate storm drains through such area to avert increased flood hazard caused by the concentration of allowable runoff at one point instead of the natural overland distribution. The requirement of diffused outlet drains shall be at the discretion of the Lake County Surveyor.

J. IDNR Requirements

All designs for basins to be constructed in the floodway of a stream with a drainage area of one square mile or more must also satisfy IDNR permit requirements.

K. Allowance for Sedimentation

Detention basins shall be designed with an additional ten (10) percent of available capacity to allow for sediment accumulation resulting from development and to permit the pond to function for reasonable periods between cleanings. Basins should be designed to collect sediment and debris in specific locations, such as a forebay over excavation, or other approved method by the Lake County Surveyor, so that removal costs are kept to a minimum. For wet bottom ponds, the sediment allowance may be provided below the permanent pool elevation. No construction trash or debris shall be allowed to be placed within the permanent pool. If the pond is used as a sediment control measure during active construction, the performance sureties will not be released until sediment has been cleaned out of the pond and elevations and grades have been reestablished as noted in the accepted plans.

L. Maintenance

The routine maintenance of stormwater detention facilities (i.e. trash pickup, aeration, weed control, sediment removal, etc.) is the responsibility of the Homeowners' Association.



CHAPTER SEVEN

CONSTRUCTION SITES STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION STANDARDS

The requirements contained in this chapter are intended to prevent stormwater pollution resulting from soil erosion and sedimentation or from mishandling of solid and hazardous waste. Practices and measures included herein should assure that no foreign substance, (e.g. sediment, construction debris, chemicals) be transported from a site and allowed to enter any drainageway, whether intentionally or accidentally, by machinery, wind, rain, runoff, or other means.

A. POLLUTANTS OF CONCERN DURING CONSTRUCTION

The major pollutant of concern during construction is sediment. Natural erosion processes are accelerated at a project site by the construction process for a number of reasons, including the loss of surface vegetation and compaction damage to the soil structure itself, resulting in reduced infiltration and increased surface runoff. Clearing and grading operations also expose subsoils which are often poorly suited to re-establish vegetation, leading to longer term erosion problems.

Problems associated with construction site erosion include: transport of pollutants attached to transported sediment; increased turbidity (reduced light) in receiving waters; recreational use impairment. The deposited sediment may pose direct toxicity to wildlife, or smother existing spawning areas and habitat. This siltation also reduces the capacity of waterways, resulting in increased flood hazards to the public.

Other pollutants of concern during the construction process are hazardous wastes or hydrocarbons associated with the construction equipment or processes. Examples include concrete washoff, paints, solvents, and hydrocarbons from refueling operations. Poor control and handling of toxic construction materials pose an acute (short-term) or chronic (long-term) risk of death to both aquatic life, wildlife, and the general public.

B. EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

General and Implementation Requirements - The following general and implementation requirements apply to all land-disturbing activities and shall be considered in the preparation of a SWPPP within the corporate boundaries of Lake County.

1. Certified professionals must be utilized for activities associated with the development and design of the SWPPP, stormwater measure implementation, and stormwater project management.

2. Minimize the potential for soil erosion by designing a development that fits the topography and soils of the site. Deep cuts and fills in areas with steep slopes should be avoided wherever possible, and natural contours should be followed as closely as possible.
3. All activities on a site should be conducted in a logical sequence so that the smallest practical area of land will be exposed for the shortest practical period of time during development.
4. The length and steepness of designed slopes should be minimized to reduce erosion potential. Drainage channels and swales must be designed and adequately protected so that their final gradients and resultant velocities will not cause erosion in the receiving channel or at the outlet. Methods for determining acceptable velocities are included in the Stormwater Technical Standards Manual.
5. Sediment-laden water which otherwise would flow from the project site shall be treated by erosion and sediment control measures appropriate to minimize sedimentation.
6. Appropriate measures shall be implemented to prevent wastes or unused building materials, including, garbage, debris, packaging material, fuels and petroleum products, hazardous materials or wastes, cleaning wastes, wastewater, concrete truck washout, and other substances from being carried from a project site by runoff or wind. Identification of areas where concrete truck washout is permissible must be clearly posted at appropriate areas of the site. Wastes and unused building materials shall be managed and disposed of in accordance with all applicable State statutes and regulations. Proper storage and handling of materials such as fuels or hazardous wastes, and spill prevention and cleanup measures shall be implemented to minimize the potential for pollutants to contaminate surface or ground water or degrade soil quality.
7. Public or private roadways shall be kept cleared of accumulated sediment that is a result of runoff or tracking. The following minimum conditions are applicable:
 - a. Clearing of sediment must not include the utilization of mechanical methods that will result in mobilization of sediment off the project site or flushing the area with water unless the flushed water is directed to an appropriate sediment control measure.
 - b. Cleared sediment must be redistributed or disposed of in a manner that is in accordance with all applicable statutes and regulations.
 - c. Sediment discharged or tracked onto public streets that are open to traffic must be removed as directed by a regulatory authority or at a minimum, removed by the end of the same day.

- d. Phasing of construction activities must be used, where applicable, to minimize the footprint of disturbed unstable areas.
- 8. Collected runoff leaving a project site must be either discharged directly into a well-defined, stable receiving channel, or diffused and released to adjacent property without causing an erosion or pollutant problem to the adjacent property owner.
- 9. Natural features, including wetlands and sinkholes (karst features), shall be protected from pollutants associated with stormwater runoff.
- 10. Soil compaction is to be minimized, especially in areas where permanent vegetation will be re-established and/or areas that are designated to infiltrate stormwater for the post-construction phase.
- 11. Topsoil will be preserved, unless infeasible.
- 12. Preserve existing natural buffers that are adjacent to waters of the state to promote infiltration and provide protection of the water resource, unless infeasible. Activities performed by a county drainage board under IC 36-9-27 are excluded.
 - a. Natural buffers must be preserved, including the entire buffer bordering and/or surrounding the water resource. Buffers:
 - i. 50 feet or more in width must be preserved to a minimum of 50 feet.
 - ii. Less than 50 feet in width must be preserved in their entirety. May be enhanced with vegetation that is native and promotes ecological improvement and sustainability.
 - b. Runoff directed to the natural buffer must be:
 - i. Treated with appropriate erosion and sediment control measures prior to discharging to the buffer.
 - ii. Managed with appropriate runoff control measures to prevent erosion from occurring within the buffer area.
- 13. Basin slopes must be stabilized upon achieving design grades to eliminate sediment inflow from the measure itself.
- 14. The outfall of a basin must be stabilized and non-erosive within 24 hours of installation of the basin outlet.
- 15. Pipe outlets discharging from the project site must be provided with temporary or permanent energy dissipation within 24-hours of discharging runoff.

16. Minimize the generation of dust through dust suppression techniques to prevent deposition into waters of the state.
17. A stable construction site access measure must be provided at all points of construction traffic ingress and egress to the project site. Where the selected measure is not effective, an alternative measure or additional controls must be utilized to minimize tracking. Alternative measures may include, but are not limited to, wheel wash systems and rumble strips.
18. During the period of construction activities, all stormwater management measures necessary to meet the requirements of this permit must be maintained and as necessary alternative measures must be selected and implemented.
19. Discharge water from dewatering of ground water from excavations, trenches, foundations, etc. must not be discharged when the discharge:
 - a. Contains sediment and is not first directed to an appropriate stormwater quality measure or a series of control measures that minimize the discharge of the sediment.
 - b. Has a visible sheen and/or contains pollutants at a level that requires additional treatment and/or an alternate permit.
20. Appropriate measures must be implemented to eliminate wastes or unused building materials including, but not limited to garbage, debris, cleaning wastes, wastewater, concrete washout, mortar/masonry products, soil stabilizers, lime stabilization materials, and other substances from being carried from a project site by runoff or wind. Wastes and unused building materials must be managed and disposed of in accordance with all applicable statutes and regulations.
21. Construction and domestic waste must be managed to prevent the discharge of pollutants and windblown debris. When disposed of in waste containers (trash receptacles) the receptacle must be covered when not in use and at the end of the day. Waste that is not disposed of in trash receptacles must be removed at the end of the day from the site and disposed of properly.
22. Concrete washout areas, where concrete washout is permissible, must be identified for the site and the locations clearly posted. Wash water must be directed into leak-proof containers or leak-proof containment areas which are designed to eliminate run-on and sized to prevent the discharge and/or overflow of the concrete wash water.
23. Fertilizer applications associated with the stabilization plan for the project must meet the following requirements:

- a. Apply fertilizer at a rate and amount as determined by a soil analysis or in accordance with the Indiana Stormwater Quality Manual or similar guidance documents.
 - b. Apply fertilizer at an appropriate time of year for the project location, taking into consideration proximity to a waterbody, and preferably timed to coincide with the period of maximum vegetative uptake and growth.
 - c. Avoid applying fertilizer before rainfall events that could result in the discharge of nutrients.
24. Proper storage and handling of materials, such as fuels or hazardous wastes, and spill prevention and clean-up measures must be implemented to minimize the potential for pollutants to contaminate surface or ground water or degrade soil quality. To meet this requirement:
- a. Project management and the utilization of appropriate measures including, but not limited to, eliminating a source or the exposure of materials must be completed.
 - b. The following activities, where applicable must be managed:
 - i. Fueling and maintenance of equipment.
 - ii. Washing of equipment and vehicles.
 - iii. Storage, handling, and disposal of construction materials, products, and wastes.
 - iv. Application of pesticides, herbicides, insecticides, and fertilizers
 - v. Dispensing and utilization of diesel fuel, oil, hydraulic fluids, other petroleum products, and other chemicals.
 - vi. Handling and disposal of hazardous wastes, including, but not limited to paints, solvents, petroleum-based products, wood preservatives, additives, curing compounds, and acids.
 - vii. Washing of applicators and containers used for paint, grout, or other materials.
25. Personnel associated with the project must be informed of the terms and conditions of this permit and the requirements within the SWPPP. The permittee is required to document this process. Information must be provided through training, preconstruction meetings, written notification, contracts, or other means that effectively communicates the provisions and requirements of the permit and SWPPP. Personnel include, but are not limited to:
- a. General contractors, construction management firms, grading or excavating contractors, trade industry representatives (i.e. concrete industry), and utility contractors associated with the overall project.
 - b. Contractors or individual lot operators that have primary oversight on individual building lots.
 - c. Those responsible for the implementation of the SWP3, and the installation, repair, and maintenance of stormwater measures.

- d. Those responsible for the application and storage of treatment chemicals.
 - e. Those responsible for administering the self-monitoring program (SMP).
26. A notice must be posted near the main entrance of the project site or at a publicly accessible location. For linear project sites, such as a pipeline or highway, the notice must be placed in a publicly accessible location near the project field office.

The notice must be maintained in a legible condition and include:

- a. A copy of the completed NOI or a document that at a minimum contains the information in Section 6 (c)1 of the Lake County Stormwater Management Ordinance.
 - b. The NPDES permit number(s), upon receipt.
 - c. The name, company name, telephone number, email address, and address of the permittee or a local contact person.
 - d. The location of the construction plan/SWPPP if the project site does not have an on-site location to store the plan.
27. The use of anionic polymers (cationic polymers are not authorized for use) on the project site are authorized for sediment control provided their use is in conformance with current State of Indiana standards and specifications. The use of the polymers requires notification to IDEM and the Lake County Surveyor.
28. Restoration and/or clean-up must be performed for those areas impacted by sediment or other pollutant discharges. These activities will be performed as directed by the inspecting authority and may require:
- a. Development and submittal of a restoration plan to ensure the methodology chosen will not result in further degradation of the resource.
 - b. Permission by a property owner when the restoration activity requires access to a property owned by another entity or individual.
 - c. Additional permits prior to initiation of the work.

Stabilization Requirements - The following stabilization requirements apply to all land-disturbing activities:

- 1. Un-vegetated areas that are left idle, scheduled or likely to be left inactive must be temporarily or permanently stabilized with measures appropriate for the season to minimize erosion potential. To meet this requirement, the following apply:
 - a. Temporary and/or permanent soil stabilization must be initiated by the end of the next business day upon temporarily or permanently ceasing land-disturbing activities on any portion of the project site that is, or is planned to be left idle for a period of seven (7) days. Initiation of stabilization includes, but is not limited to, the seeding and/or planting of the exposed area and applying mulch or other

temporary surface stabilization methods where appropriate. Areas that are not accessible due to an unexpected and disruptive event that prevents construction activities are not considered idle.

- b. Areas that have been compacted may be excluded from the stabilization requirement when the areas are intended to be impervious surfaces associated with the final land use, provided runoff from the area is directed to appropriate sediment control measures.
2. Final stabilization of a project site is achieved when:
- a. All land-disturbing activities have been completed and a uniform (evenly distributed, without large bare areas) perennial vegetative cover with a density of seventy percent (70%) has been established on all unpaved tillable areas, and areas not covered by permanent structures, or equivalent permanent stabilization measures have been employed. This requirement does not apply to:
 - i. Landscaping that is part of the final project plan is considered stable when the plan has been fully implemented and areas not being vegetated are stable with a non-erosive material and/or product.
 - ii. Projects or specific stormwater measures that utilize native vegetation and/or special vegetative plantings that are either required by a water quality permit/authorization or part of the design and functionality of a stormwater measure provided the activity does not pose a threat that will result in off-site sedimentation.
 - iii. Projects on land used for agricultural purposes when:
 - a) Stabilization is completed in accordance with the above Stabilization Requirements (in 1. a. and b.) as land-disturbance progresses. Land that is returned to agricultural production must be temporarily or permanently seeded upon completing land-disturbing activities. Stabilization requirements may be waived by the inspecting authority if the project site does not pose a threat of discharging sediment.
 - b) Disturbed areas, not previously used for agricultural production, such as filter strips, must be returned to their pre land disturbance use.
 - b. Specific projects, due to function and/or operation may necessitate that an area remain disturbed. Only the minimum operational area is allowed to remain disturbed. This option primarily applies to off-road recreational commercial operations, but may apply to other land use types upon determination by the regulating entity.

Design Requirements - The following design requirements apply to all land-disturbing activities and shall be considered in the selection, design, and implementation of all stormwater quality and management measures contained in the SWPPP:

1. Sound engineering, agronomic, and scientific principles must be utilized for measures contained in the SWPPP.
2. Appropriate measures must be planned, designed, and installed as part of an erosion and sediment control system.
3. Stormwater runoff leaving the project site must be discharged in a manner that is consistent with this ordinance, state, or federal law.
4. Collected runoff leaving the project site must be either discharged directly into a well-defined, stable receiving conveyance or diffused and released to adjacent property without causing erosion at the point of discharge.
5. Conveyance systems must be designed taking into consideration both peak flow and total volume and adequately protected so that their final gradients and resultant velocities will not cause erosion at the outlet or in the receiving channel.
6. Sediment basins, where feasible, must withdraw water from the surface of the water column.
7. Where applicable, stormwater runoff and project site discharges must be directed to an established vegetated area to increase pollutant removal and maximize stormwater infiltration.

Monitoring and Management Requirements - A trained individual, acceptable to the Lake County Surveyor shall monitor and manage project construction and stormwater activities. These shall include:

1. A written evaluation of the entire project site, with the exception of those areas that are considered unsafe. The evaluation must be, performed by a trained individual and completed:
 - a. By the end of the next business day following each measurable storm event (excludes accumulated snow events); which is defined as a precipitation accumulation equal to, or greater than, one-half (0.50) inch of rainfall. If no rain event occurs within the work week a minimum of one inspection must occur.
 - b. When there is failure to implement the SWPPP or initiate corrective action the SMP must be administered in accordance with (a) above. However, the frequency to

conduct an evaluation, when directed by the regulating entity must be based on a one-quarter (0.25) inch of rainfall.

- c. At a minimum of one (1) time per month for areas within the project which are stabilized with permanent vegetative cover at seventy (70) percent density. Prior to reducing the monitoring to monthly, records must identify the area and the date the area became eligible for monthly monitoring. Weekly monitoring as identified in (a) and (b) above must resume if one or more of the following occurs:
 - i. The vegetative cover fails or there is evidence of erosion in the identified area.
 - ii. The Lake County Surveyor requires monitoring to resume.
- 2. A complete written evaluation report which must include:
 - a. Name of the individual performing the evaluation, including printed name, title, and signature (electronic signatures are acceptable).
 - b. Date of the evaluation.
 - c. Amount of precipitation, when the evaluation is conducted after a measurable storm event. Recorded rainfall may be documented utilizing an on-site rain gauge or storm event information from a weather station that is representative of the project location.
 - d. Observations of project performance in relation to:
 - i. Implementation of the stormwater pollution prevention plan.
 - ii. Assessment of existing stormwater measures based on industry standards and maintenance standards as identified in Section 5. of the Stormwater Permit Application Form (found in Appendix B1 of this document) to ensure each measure is operational and functioning properly.
 - iii. Additional measures necessary in the event an existing measure fails or is not present in the landscape
 - iv. Impacts including, but not limited to, sediment discharges, erosion, discharges that results in bank erosion, and operational activities that have the potential to generate pollutants and unauthorized discharges.
 - e. Documentation of an actual discharge that is visible during the assessment, the location of the discharge and a visual description of the discharge. The visual description includes, but is not limited to, color (turbidity reading is an option), odor, floatables, settled/suspended solids, foam, oil sheen, and any other visible sign that may be attributed to operations occurring on the project site.
 - f. Detail of corrective action recommended and/or completed. Corrective action includes, but is not limited to:
 - i. Repairing, modifying, or replacing any stormwater management measure.
 - ii. Clean-up and proper disposal of spills, releases, or other deposits.
 - iii. Remedying a permit violation.
 - iv. Taking reasonable steps to remediate, minimize or prevent the discharge of

- pollutants associated with the construction activity until a permanent corrective solution is initiated.
 - v. Restoring an impacted area and/or removing accumulated sediment, provided appropriate permission and permits are obtained to conduct the activity.
 - g. A timeline for which the corrective action will occur to remediate the discharge of pollutants. The established corrective action, at a minimum, must occur:
 - i. On the day the deficiency was discovered or when it is not practical to initiate on the discovery date, no later than the following workday for the repair of a measure.
 - ii. Within seven (7) days of discovery for the installation of a new measure or replacement of an existing measure, unless a shorter timeframe is required as part of a regulatory inspection. The inspecting authority may also allow additional time to take corrective action.
 - h. Documentation of corrective action taken from the previous self-monitoring report.
3. Maintaining the SMP reports at the site or at an easily accessible location (refer to Project Documentation Requirements below).
 4. Providing all reports for the project site to the Lake County Surveyor within forty-eight (48) hours of a request. Electronic copies are acceptable, provided they are in a format consistent with the paper record. Reports shall be submitted electronically weekly.

Project Documentation Requirements – The following project documentation shall be developed and maintained:

1. Maintain a project management log that contains:
 - b. Information related to all off-site borrow sites, disposal areas, and staging areas, including:
 - i. The location of each activity as it is identified and/or selected.
 - ii. The name, address, phone number and, where applicable, an email address of the owner and/or operator of the activity.
 - c. Information related to all project activities including, but not limited to:
 - i. SMP reports.
 - ii. Regulatory inspections.
 - iii. Responses to a compliance action or enforcement action.
 - iv. Records showing the dates of all SWPPP modifications. The records must include the name of the person authorizing each change and a summary of all changes.
2. Ensure the SWPPP and supporting documentation associated with the SMP and project management log are readily accessible at the project site office or in the possession of on-

site individuals with responsibility for the overall project management, or associated with the management and operations of construction activities. This information must be provided to the Lake County Surveyor within forty-eight (48) hours of a request.

C. COMMON CONTROL PRACTICES

All erosion control and stormwater pollution prevention measures required to comply with this the Stormwater Management and Clean Water Regulations Ordinance of Lake County Ordinance shall meet the design criteria, standards, and specifications as those outlined in the Lake County, Indiana Stormwater Technical Standards and Clean Water Regulations Manual or as required by the manufacturer. Other practices not addressed in the manual may be approved on a case-by-case basis by the Lake County Surveyor. The design engineer should contact the Surveyor's Office prior to plan submission to initiate a review and subsequent approval of the proposed practice. Table 8-1 and Appendix C lists the practices and specifications for preventing stormwater pollution from construction sites. Details of each practice may also be found in Appendix C. These practices should be used to protect *every* potential pollution pathway to stormwater conveyances.

Table 7-1
Stormwater Pollution Control Practices for Construction Sites

Practice No.	BMP Description	Applicability / Limitations	Fact Sheet
Administrative			
1a	Permitting (Stormwater, Floodway, Wetland)	All Sites as required by local, state and federal regulations	N/A
1b	Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3)	All sites with 1 acre or more disturbance	N/A
1c	Posting Rule 5 NOI	All sites with 1 acre or more disturbance	N/A
1d	Self-monitoring	All permitted sites	N/A
1e	Apply for Rule 5 NOT	All sites with Rule 5 permit	N/A
Planning Sequencing			
2a	Construction Sequencing	All permitted sites requiring a permit	CN - 101
Planning Site Preservation / Protection			
3a	Tree Preservation and Protection	Strongly recommended for nearly all sites with desirable trees	CN 120
3b	Wetland Areas Protection	All delineated wetlands	CN 121
Site Access / Traffic Control Practices			
4a	Temporary Construction Entrances	All sites	CN 114
4b	Wheel Wash	All sites	CN 102
4c	Street Sweeping	All sites	CN 122
Filtration / Settling - Perimeter Sediment Control			
5a	Silt Fence (Short Term)	Projects lasting no longer than 3 months (see limitations)	CN 107
5b	Silt Fence (Long term)	Projects lasting >3 months (see limitations)	CN 107
5c	Coir Logs		
Filtration / Settling Sediment Traps			
6a	Temporary Sediment Trap/Basin	5 acre maximum contributing drainage area	CN 123
Surface Stabilization Temporary Cover			
7b	Temporary Seeding (including dormant seeding)	Areas of bare soil where additional work is not scheduled to be performed for a minimum of 14 days	CN 124
Surface Stabilization - Permanent Cover			
8a	Fertilization & Soil Amendments	Areas as needed based on soil testing	CN 126

8b	Permanent Seeding	All areas of bare soil at final grade	CN 125
Practice No.	BMP Description	Applicability / Limitations	Fact Sheet
8c	Erosion Control Blanket (Surface)	Final surface stabilization	CN 108
Material Management Concrete Washout			
9a	Concrete Washout Pit (Above Ground)	All sites utilizing concrete	CN 127
9b	Concrete Washout Pit (Below Ground)	All sites utilizing concrete	CN 128
9c	Manufactured Concrete Washout Basins	All sites utilizing concrete	CN 116
Surface Stabilization - Temporary Diversion			
10a	Diversion Berm	Up-slope and down-slope sides of construction site, above disturbed slopes within construction site	CN 129
10b	Slope Drains		CN 130
Filtration / Settling Check Dams			
11a	Rock Check Dam	2 acres maximum contributing drainage area	CN 123
11b	Manufactured Temporary Permeable Berms	For swales (max. 38% slopes)	CN 110
11c	Silt Tubes	Sheet flow, sheet flow perimeter barrier	CN 117
Filtration / Settling Inlet Protections			
12a	Rigid Frame Yard inlet Protection	Maximum flow rate must be $\leq$ WQr	CN 131
12b	Yard Inlet Protection	Small areas only	
Surface Stabilization Outlet Protection			
13a	Permanent Transition Mats for Outlets	Must cover entire outlet surface area	CN 113
Surface Stabilization – Wind Soil Suspension			
14a	Dust Control Treatments	Must be reapplied as needed	CN 115
14b	Drive Watering	Must be continually applied in dry weather	CN 132
Filtration / Settling – Dewatering Bag			
15a	Dewatering Bags	Must be sized for maximum pump rate	CN 117103
Filtration / Settling – Polymers			
16a	Floculating Polymers	Must be sized for maximum anticipated WQr	CN 118
Surface Stabilization – Soil Reinforcement			
17a	Long-Term Mats		CN 109

D. INDIVIDUAL LOT CONTROLS

Although individual lots within a larger development may not appear to contribute as much sediment as the overall development, the cumulative effect of lot development is of concern. From the time construction on an individual lot begins, until the individual lot is stabilized, the builder must take steps to:

protect adjacent properties from sedimentation; prevent mud/sediment from depositing on the street; protect drainageways from erosion and sedimentation; prevent sediment laden water from entering storm sewer inlets.

This can be accomplished using numerous erosion and sediment control measures. A standard erosion control plan for individual lots is provided in Appendix B and on the Lake County Surveyor's website (<https://lakecounty.in.gov/departments/surveyor>). The standard plan includes perimeter silt fence, stabilized construction entrance, curb inlet protection, drop inlet protection, stockpile containment, stabilized drainage swales, downspout extensions, temporary seeding and mulching, and permanent vegetation. Every relevant measure should be installed at each individual lot site.

Construction sequence on individual lots should be as follows:

- Clearly delineate areas of trees, shrubs, and vegetation that are to be undisturbed. To prevent root damage, the areas delineated for tree protection should be at least the same diameter as the crown.
- Install perimeter silt fence at construction limits. Position the fence to intercept runoff prior to entering drainage swales.
- Avoid disturbing drainage swales if vegetation is established. If drainage swales are bare, install erosion control blankets or sod to immediately stabilize.
- Install drop inlet protection for all inlets on the property.
- Install curb inlet protection, on both sides of the road, for all inlets along property frontage and the along the frontage of adjacent lots.
- Install gravel construction entrance that extends from the street to the building pad.
- Perform primary grading operations.
- Contain erosion from any soil stockpiles created on-site with silt fence around the base.
- Establish temporary seeding and straw mulch on disturbed areas.
- Construct the home and install utilities.
- Install downspout extenders once the roof and gutters have been constructed. Extenders should outlet to a stabilized area.
- Re-seed any areas disturbed by construction and utilities installation with temporary seed mix within 3 days of completion of disturbance.
- Grade the site to final elevations.
- Install permanent seeding or sod.

All erosion and sediment control measures must be properly maintained throughout construction. Temporary and permanent seeding should be watered as needed until established. For further information on individual lot erosion and sediment control, please see the “Individual Lot Erosion and Sediment Control Plan and Certification” form in Appendix B or the IDNR, Division of Soil Conservation’s pamphlet titled “Erosion and Sediment control for Individual Building Sites”.



CHAPTER EIGHT

POST-CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT STANDARDS

A. INTRODUCTION

It is recognized that developed areas, as compared to undeveloped areas, generally have increased imperviousness, decreased infiltration rates, increased runoff rates, and increased concentrations of pollutants such as fertilizers, herbicides, greases, oil, salts and other pollutants. As new development and re-development continues within areas subject to Lake County jurisdiction, measures must be taken to intercept and filter pollutants from stormwater runoff prior to reaching regional creeks, streams, and rivers. Through the use of appropriate Best Management Practices (BMPs), stormwater runoff will be filtered and harmful amounts of sediment, nutrients, and contaminants will be removed.

It is also recognized that another major source of pollution in many Indiana streams, including those within Lake County, is the streambank erosion associated with urbanizing watersheds. Stream channels develop their shape in response to the volume and rate of runoff that they receive from their contributing watersheds. Research has shown that in hydrologically stable watersheds, the stream flow responsible for most of the shaping of the channel (called the bankfull flow) occurs between every one to two years. When land is developed, the volume and rate of runoff from that land increases for these comparatively small flooding events that are not normally addressed by the detention practices and the stream channel will adapt by changing its shape. As the stream channel works to reach a new stable shape, excess erosion occurs. As new development and re-development continues within Lake County, measures must be taken to minimize the impact of such development or re-development on streambank erosion. Through the use of appropriate Best Management Practices (BMPs), the volume and rate of runoff for channel-forming flows will be reduced in an attempt to minimize increased streambank erosion in the receiving streams and channels.

Requirements of the Ordinance and this Technical Standards Manual with regards to the channel protection and water quality protection can be satisfied through a variety of methods that can be broadly categorized under two general approaches:

1. Conventional Approach
2. Low Impact Development (LID) Approach

This Chapter establishes minimum standards for the selection and design of post-construction water quality and channel protection BMPs. The information provided in this Chapter establishes

performance criteria for stormwater quality management and procedures to be followed when preparing a BMP plan for compliance. Post-construction BMPs must be sized to treat the channel protection volume (CPv), water quality volume (WQv), and for flow-through BMPs the water quality discharge rate (Qwq), as appropriate. For Conventional approach, the methodology for calculating the CPv, WQv, and Qwq values is provided in Chapter 9. For LID approach, alternative methods of calculating these values are provided in Section F of this Chapter.

B. POST CONSTRUCTION BMPs PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

Channel protection is typically achieved by matching the post-construction runoff volume and rate to the pre-conversion (prior to any historical land conversion by man) condition for all runoff events up to the bankfull flow. The bankfull flow in most Indiana streams correlates with the 1.5- to 2-year flood event flow. However, due to difficulties in determining the pre-conversion conditions, the net control of runoff resulting from a 1-year, 24-hour storm in proposed conditions (rather than the alternative method of determining increase in 2-year, 24-hour storm over pre-conversion conditions) is established as the Lake County standard for channel protection.

Lake County has also established a minimum standard that the measurement of the effectiveness of the control of post-construction stormwater runoff quality will be based on removal of floatables in stormwater runoff and treatment, to the maximum extent practicable, of all major pollutants of concern expected for the proposed land use and/or those identified in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for the site (including, if applicable, those pollutants found to be the cause of the receiving stream to be listed in IDEM 303(d) list) for the first inch of rainfall at the site. The above-noted “maximum extent practicable” criterion is subject to a minimum of 80% removal of Total Suspended Solids (TSS). These requirements are adopted as the basis of the Lake County stormwater quality management program for all areas of the jurisdiction.

For the purpose of these Standards, the control of channel protection volume and post-construction stormwater runoff quality is assumed satisfactory when the appropriate number of pre-approved structural BMPs, tiered in accordance to the total site disturbed area as shown below, are designed, installed, and operated in accordance with fact sheets provided in the appendices provided in the Indiana Office of Community and Rural Affairs (OCRA) Green Infrastructure Curriculum and Training web resources ([Appendix-C-BMP-Fact-Sheets.pdf \(in.gov\)](#)).

Total Property/Development Area	Post-Construction BMP Requirement*
0 to less than 1 acre	Water Quality BMP Not Required
At least 1 acre	At least 1 Water Quality BMP
At least 10 acres	Channel Protection Volume **

* These BMPs are in addition to any pre-treatment that may be required for hot spots, such as gas stations.

** When the CPv is controlled with BMPs that also meet the stormwater quality performance criteria in Section B, often no additional water quality BMP is necessary. An additional water quality BMP may be required if the CPv is not believed to adequately address water quality requirements.

C. POLLUTANTS OF CONCERN AFTER CONSTRUCTION STABILIZATION

There are three major sources of pollutants for a stabilized construction site:

- Deposition of atmospheric material (including wind-eroded material and dust)
- General urban pollution (thermal pollution, litter)
- Pollutants associated with specific land uses

It should be noted that some pollutants accumulate on impervious surfaces. This accumulated material is then subject to being washed into watercourses during storm events. It is for this reason that fish kills often occur during a rain event with a substantial prior rainless period. This is also the reason that the most hazardous driving conditions are realized after the initial onset of a storm event, when deposited oil has not yet washed into adjacent conveyance systems.

Pollutants of concern include:

- **Sediment** is the major pollutant of concern during active construction. Natural erosion processes are accelerated at a project site by the construction process for a number of reasons, including the loss of surface vegetation and compaction damage to the soil structure itself, resulting in reduced infiltration and increased surface runoff. After the construction is completed, other chemicals that are released to surface waters from industrial and municipal discharges and polluted runoff from urban and agricultural areas continue to accumulate to harmful levels in sediments.
- **Toxic chemicals** from illegal dumping and poor storage and handling of materials. Industrial sites pose the most highly variable source of this pollution due to the dependency of the specific process to the resulting pollution amounts and constituents. As during construction, these chemicals can pose acute (short-term) or chronic (long-term) risk to aquatic life, wildlife and the general public.
- **Bacteria** from illicit sanitary connections to storm sewer systems, combined sewers, leaking septic systems, wildlife and domestic animal waste. Bacteria pathogens pose a direct health risk to humans and aquatic life.
- **Nutrients** can be released from leaking septic systems or applied in the form of fertilizers. Golf courses, manicured landscapes and agricultural sources are the primary land uses associated with excess fertilization. Excessive nutrients in the local ecosystem are the source of algal blooms in ponds and lakes. These excessive nutrients also lead to acceleration of the eutrophication process, reducing the usable lifespan of these water bodies. Nitrogen and phosphorous are the primary nutrients of concern.
- **Oxygen demand** can be impacted by chemicals transported on sediment, by nutrients, and other pollutants (such as toxic chemicals). Reduced levels of oxygen impair or destroy aquatic life.
- **Oils and hydrocarbons** accumulate in streets from vehicles. They can also be associated with fueling stations and illicit dumping activities. Oils and hydrocarbons pose health risk to both aquatic and human health.
- **Litter, including floatables**, can result in a threat to aquatic life. The aesthetic impact can also reduce the quality of recreational use.

- **Metals** can be associated with vehicular activity (including certain brake dusts), buildings, construction material storage, and industrial activities. Metals are often toxic to aquatic life and threaten human health.
- **Chlorides** (salts) are historically associated with deicing activities. Chlorides are toxic to native aquatic life (verses saltwater aquatic life). Communities should consider a combination of cinders or sand to replace or supplement their deicing activities with chlorides. In addition, chloride stockpiles should remain covered.
- **Thermal effects** can be introduced by the removal of shade provided by riparian trees, as well as impervious channel linings, such as concrete, which release stored heat to water passing over them. Other sources of elevated temperature include effluent from power plant and industrial activities. Thermal pollution can threaten aquatic habitat, including fish species and beneficial water insects. Of particular concern are salmonid streams, due to the effect of thermal pollution on spawning for this particular species.

D. WATER QUALITY CHARACTERISTICS BY LAND USE

Direct water quality sampling is not generally required at this time by IDEM. However, water quality characteristics are strongly tied to land use. For the purpose of these standards, all proposed developments and re-developments shall be assumed to involve increased levels of floatables, TSS, TP, TN, and metals. Additional pollutants may also be expected at certain types of developments and specific sites, as identified in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for the site (including, if applicable, those pollutants found to be the cause of the receiving stream to be listed in IDEM 303(d) list).

E. CONVENTIONAL APPROACH PROCEDURES

The following procedures shall be followed according to the Conventional approach:

Step 1: Provide BMPs to address Channel Protection Volume

In a conventional approach, the receiving channel is protected through retaining (when possible) or the extended detention (if infiltration methods are considered ineffective/inappropriate for the site) of the 1-year, 24-hour storm event on entire site (excluding any protected undisturbed areas acceptable to Lake County) tributary to each outlet. The methodology for calculating the Channel Protection Volume (CPv) is according to that discussed in Chapter 9 of this Standards Manual. Both retention or wet/dry extended detention may be used so long as only 10% of the maximum stored volume is left in the basin after 36 hours from maximum storage time (or 48 hours from the start of storm) and no more than 40% of the maximum stored volume is released within the first 12 hours. To ensure that adequate retention/detention volume is available within the facility over the years, the facility should be designed for long-term sediment accumulation. If long-term sediment accumulation cannot be adequately provided for in the pond, or if the pond is intended to provide sediment control during the construction phase of the project, forebays near inlets can be included to help manage sediment accumulation. Forebays do not require a hard maintenance surface and shall not be visibly disconnected from the pond by rip rap or other berm structures.

Since, by design, 90% of the original volume will be available within 48 hours of start of each storm event (assumed to be about 36 hours from when the Channel Protection pool is full), the volume in the pond associated with the channel protection (CPv) may be assumed empty for the purpose of peak flow retention/detention analysis discussed in Chapter 6. In addition, the volume provided for channel protection would also count as one BMP towards the water quality requirements, provided that the facility meets the design criteria in the fact sheet and additional pre-treatment and/or wetland fringe can be provided to assure the performance criteria noted in Section B of this Chapter are met.

Step 2: Provide BMPS to address Water Quality Management

When the channel protection volume is controlled with BMPs that also meet the stormwater quality performance criteria in Section B (including both the required type and also the number of BMP in series), often no additional calculation or BMP implementation is necessary. If the channel protection volume is not controlled through practices that also meet the stormwater quality performance criteria in Section B, additional BMPs will be required. The Lake County Surveyor has designated a number of pre-approved structural BMP methods (listed in **Table 8-1** for Conventional Approach and Tables 8-4 through 8-6 for LID Approach) to be used alone or in combination to achieve the stormwater quality performance criteria noted in Section B of this Chapter for runoff generated from up to first inch of rainfall on the entire site (excluding any protected undisturbed areas acceptable to the Lake County Surveyor) tributary to each outlet. Details regarding the applicability and design of these pre-approved BMPs, including the effectiveness of these BMPs in treating pollutants of concern (including, if applicable, those pollutants found to be the cause of the receiving stream to be listed in the IDEM 303(d) list), are contained within fact sheets presented in the appendices provided in the Indiana Office of Community and Rural Affairs (OCRA) Green Infrastructure Curriculum and Training web resources (<https://www.in.gov/ocra/2367.htm>). Additional information on recommended plant lists and recommended materials used for construction of stormwater BMPs are also provided in those appendices.

Innovative BMPs, including but not limited to, BMPs not previously accepted by the Lake County Surveyor must be certified by a Professional Engineer licensed in State of Indiana and approved through the Lake County Surveyor. ASTM standard methods must be followed when verifying performance of new measures. New BMPs, individually or in combination, must meet the performance criteria noted in Section B of this Chapter, including the capture and removal of floatables. All innovative BMPs must have a low to medium maintenance requirement to be considered by Lake County. Testing to establish the pollutant removal rate must be conducted by an independent testing facility, not the BMP manufacturer. The accepted design flow rate for a Water Quality Device shall be the flow value at which the claimed removal rate for TSS is equaled or exceeded based on the unit's efficiency curve (flow rate versus removal rate graph).

Note that a single BMP measure may not be adequate to achieve the water quality requirements (as noted above) for a project. It is for this reason that a “treatment train”, a

number of BMPs in series, is often required for a project. The pollutant removal efficiency of a number of BMPs in series may be determined from the following formula:

$$E_{\text{series}} = 1 - (1-E_1)(1-E_2)(1-E_3)\dots$$

where,

E_{series} = Removal Efficiency of the BMP series combined (in decimal form)

$E_1, E_2, E_3, \dots$ = Removal Efficiency of Units 1, 2, 3, ..., respectively (in decimal form)

TABLE 8-1
Pre-approved Post-Construction BMPs for Conventional Approach

BMP ^A	Typical % Removal Efficiency ^B	Minimum Maintenance Easement Requirements
	TSS	
Bioretention	90 ^C	25 feet wide along the perimeter
Constructed Wetland	67 ^C	25 feet wide along the outer perimeter of forebay & 30 feet wide along centerline of outlet
Underground Detention	70	20 feet wide strip from access easement to tank's access shaft & 30 feet wide along centerline of inlet and outlet
Extended Detention/Dry Pond	72 ^E	25 feet wide along the outer perimeter of forebay & 30 feet wide along centerline of outlet
Infiltration Basin (including retention ponds with pretreatment)	90 ^C	25 feet wide along the perimeter
Infiltration Trench	90 ^C	25 feet wide along the perimeter
Constructed (Sand) Filter	70 ^C	25 feet wide along the perimeter
Water Quality Device	VARIES ^D	20 feet wide strip from access easement to chamber's access shaft
Vegetated Filter Strip	78 ^C	25 feet wide along the length on the pavement side
Vegetated Swale	81 ^C	25 feet wide along the top of bank on one side
Wet Ponds/Retention Basin	80 ^E	25 feet wide along the outer perimeter of forebay & 30 feet wide along centerline of outlet

Notes:

- A. Detailed specifications for these BMPs are provided in the fact sheets contained in the appendices provided in the Indiana Office of Community and Rural Affairs (OCRA) Green Infrastructure Curriculum and Training web resources ([Appendix-C-BMP-Fact-Sheets.pdf \(in.gov\)](#)).
- B. Removal rates shown are based on typical results. Unless otherwise shown, data extracted from various data sources. These rates are also dependent on proper installation and maintenance. The ultimate responsibility for determining whether additional measures must be taken to meet the Ordinance requirements for site-specific conditions rests with the applicant.
- C. IDEM Stormwater Quality Manual, 2007.
- D. The removal rate for this category varies widely between various models and manufacturers. The acceptable treatment rate for these devices shall be based on that currently certified by the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJDEP). Further details on acceptable Water Quality Devices and their treatment rates are provided in Chapter 9.
- E. Extended Dry Detention provides the CPv or WQv below the detention NWL and an additional lower outlet, either a restrictor or perforated pipe, to meet the required drawdown requirements in Section E of this chapter. Wet Ponds/Retention Basin designs store the CPv or WQv below the detention NWL and do not have a restrictor or perforated pipe for drainage.

F. LOW IMPACT DEVELOPMENT (LID) APPROACH PROCEDURES

Low Impact Development (LID) stormwater management design approaches are fundamentally different from conventional design approaches and challenge traditional thinking regarding development standards, watershed protection, and public participation. LID combines fundamental hydrologic concepts with many of today's common stormwater strategies, practices and techniques to reshape development patterns in a way that maintains natural watershed hydrologic functions. The five principles of LID are:

1. Conservation of existing natural and topographic features;
2. Minimization of land clearing and impervious surfaces;
3. Maintain or lengthen the pre-developed time of concentration;
4. Installation of integrated structural best management practices; and
5. Use of pollution prevention measures and practices.

Several methods for achieving the above principals are outlined below. In addition to methods described in this Standards Manual, several readily available references provide details on incorporating LID practices into site development. One of the most recent, comprehensive resources for incorporating LID practices into site development design is “Low Impact Development Manual for Michigan: A Design Guide for Implementers and Reviewers” available online at www.semcog.org/LowImpactDevelopment.aspx. The noted resource was used extensively for the development of LID section in this Standards Manual.

The following steps shall be followed for the LID approach:

Step 1: Minimize Disturbed Areas and Protect Sensitive Areas

- Map sensitive areas such as waterbodies, floodplains, and natural flow paths. Identify hydrologic soil types on the maps. Show elevations and identify critical slopes of 15 percent to 25 percent and above 25 percent. Show areas of known contamination. Also show existing structures and infrastructure.

- Determine the total area of impervious surface existing prior to development.
- Note the seasonal high groundwater level.
- Designate sensitive areas that are proposed to be protected as part of the proposed layout.
- Lay out the proposed development, minimizing disturbance and avoiding the sensitive areas, utilizing existing soils.
- Utilize the non-structural BMPs listed in **Table 8-2** to properly protect sensitive areas so they maintain their pre-development state and runoff characteristics. Fact Sheets for these BMPs are provided in the appendices provided in the Indiana Office of Community and Rural Affairs (OCRA) Green Infrastructure Curriculum and Training web resources (<https://www.in.gov/ocra/2367.htm>).

Table 8-2

Pre-approved BMPs with Treatment Area Reduction Recognitions for LID Approach

BMP ^A	Runoff Reduction Recognition ^B
Protect Sensitive Areas	Area (acres complying with the requirements of this BMP) can be subtracted from site development area for Channel Protection Volume and Water Quality Volume/Rate calculations.
Protect Riparian Buffers	Area (acres complying with the requirements of this BMP) can be subtracted from site development area for Channel Protection Volume and Water Quality Volume/Rate calculations.
Minimize Total Disturbed Area	Area (acres complying with the requirements of this BMP) can be subtracted from site development area for Channel Protection Volume and Water Quality Volume/Rate calculations.
Reduce Impervious Surfaces	Area (acres complying with the requirements of this BMP) can be subtracted from site development area for Channel Protection Volume and Water Quality Volume/Rate calculations.
Protect Natural Flow Pathways	Area (acres complying with the requirements of this BMP) can be subtracted from site development area for Channel Protection Volume and Water Quality Volume/Rate calculations.
Cluster-Type Development	Area (undisturbed acres complying with the requirements of this BMP) can be subtracted from site development area for Channel Protection Volume and Water Quality Volume/Rate calculations.

Notes:

- A. In using and crediting these BMPs, applicants must meet the review criteria located within the discussion of each BMP provided in the appendices provided in the Indiana Office of Community and Rural Affairs (OCRA) Green Infrastructure Curriculum and Training web resources ([Appendix-C-BMP-Fact-Sheets.pdf \(in.gov\)](#)).
- B. If the LID track is pursued, reduced CNs (associated with pre-developed underlying soil types instead of the normal requirement of assigning the post-development CN according to the next lower infiltration soil group) for areas protected by these BMPs may be used for determining the post-developed runoff rates and volumes for larger events (up to and including the 100-year event). See **Table 8-8**.
 - As shown in Table 8-2, when using the LID Approach (and certain other circumstances determined as appropriate by the Lake County Surveyor), any area that is set aside and protected as described in those BMPs may be subtracted from site development area for purposes of determining Channel Protection Volume calculations and water quality volume/rate calculations.
 - Since the LID track is being used, for determining the 10-year and 100-year runoff and peak discharges, the CN associated with the original, pre-development soil groups (instead of the normal requirement of assigning the post-development CN according to the next lower infiltration soil group) may be used for these areas (see **Table 8-8**).
 - The runoff reduction recognition only works with designs based on the Curve Number or CN method of analysis utilizing non-composite CN determination methods.

Step 2: Restore Disturbed Areas

- For the LID Approach, runoff reduction recognitions are used in the design process to emphasize the use of BMPs that, when applied, restore/alter the disturbed area in a way that reduces the volume of runoff from that area.
- Runoff reduction recognition is provided for the five BMPs listed in **Table 8-3** because they enhance the response of a piece of land to a storm event rather than treat the runoff that is generated. These BMPs are encouraged because they are relatively easy to implement over structural controls, require little if any maintenance, and the land they are applied to remains open to other uses.
- Runoff reduction recognition is applied by reducing the default CN value so that the amount of runoff generated from an event is reduced.
- The runoff reduction recognition only works with designs based on the CN method of analysis utilizing non-composite CN determination methods.
- Fact sheets for these BMPs are provided in the appendices provided in the Indiana Office of Community and Rural Affairs (OCRA) Green Infrastructure Curriculum and Training web resources ([Appendix-C-BMP-Fact-Sheets.pdf \(in.gov\)](#)).

Table 8-3

Pre-approved BMPs with Runoff Reduction Recognitions for Restoring Disturbed Areas as Part of LID Approach

BMP ^A	Runoff Reduction Recognition ^B
Minimize Soil Compaction	Area (acres complying with the requirements of this BMP) can be assigned a CN based on the pre-developed soil group conditions instead of the normal requirement of assigning the post-development CN according to the next lower infiltration soil group.
Protection of Existing Trees within disturbed areas (part of Protect Sensitive Areas)	Trees protected under the requirements of this BMP can be assigned a CN based on the pre-developed soil group conditions at a rate of 800 square feet per tree instead of the normal requirement of assigning Post-developed CN according to the next lower infiltration soil group for the acres covered by the tree area.
Soil Amendment and Restoration	Area (acres complying with the requirements of this BMP) can be assigned a CN based on the pre-developed soil group conditions instead of the normal requirement of assigning the post-development CN according to the next lower infiltration soil group.
Native Revegetation	Proposed trees and shrubs to be planted under the requirements of this BMP can be assigned a CN based on the pre-developed soil group conditions at a rate of 200 square feet per tree and 25 square feet per shrub instead of the normal requirement of assigning Post-developed CN according to the next lower infiltration soil group for the acres covered by the existing land use area.
Riparian Buffer Restoration	Proposed trees and shrubs to be planted under the requirements of this BMP can be assigned a CN based on the pre-developed soil group conditions at a rate of 200 square feet per tree and 25 square feet per shrub instead of the normal requirement of assigning Post-developed CN according to the next lower infiltration soil group for the acres covered by the existing land use area.

Notes:

- A. In using and crediting these BMPs, applicants must meet the review criteria located within the discussion of each BMP provided in the appendices provided in the Indiana Office of Community and Rural Affairs (OCRA) Green Infrastructure Curriculum and Training web resources ([Appendix-C-BMP-Fact-Sheets.pdf \(in.gov\)](#)).

- B. If the LID track is pursued, reduced CNs (associated with pre-developed underlying soil types instead of the normal requirement of assigning the post-development CN according to the next lower infiltration soil group) for areas covered by these BMPs may be used for determining the post-developed runoff rates and volumes for larger events (up to and including the 100-year event). See **Table 8-8**.

Step 3: Minimize Imperviousness

- The BMPs listed in **Table 8-4** are designed to reduce the volume of runoff from hard surfaces such as roads, sidewalks, parking areas, roofs, etc. Runoff reduction recognition is used to encourage these practices and recognize their runoff reduction impacts when LID Approach is being pursued. Fact Sheets for these BMPs are provided in the appendices provided in the Indiana Office of Community and Rural Affairs (OCRA) Green Infrastructure Curriculum and Training web resources ([Appendix-C-BMP-Fact-Sheets.pdf \(in.gov\)](#)).

Table 8-4

Pre-approved BMPs with Runoff Reduction Credits for Reducing Imperviousness as Part of LID Approach

BMP ^A	Runoff Reduction Recognition ^B
Porous Pavement	Area covered by Porous Pavement with a minimum of 8 inch washed aggregate base may be assigned a weighted CN value of 87 (instead of CN of 98 normally used for impervious surfaces) for the purpose of Channel Protection Volume calculations. Use a weighted CN of 74 for the purpose of Water Quality Volume calculations, if needed. Note: If this BMP is specifically designed to provide permanent volume reduction through infiltration or through providing detention storage within the aggregate void, the volume reduction recognition discussed in Step 5 should be pursued instead of the CN reduction recognition, assuming CN of 98.
Vegetated Roof	Vegetated roofs are designed to reduce runoff volumes. However, the volume reduction is highly dependent on the media and planting used, with the calculation methods very complex at times. In lieu of calculating the volume reduction benefits, the roof area with vegetated roof with a minimum media depth of 4 inches and a void ratio of 0.3 (as described in the fact sheet) may be assigned a weighted CN of 87 (instead of CN of 98 normally used for impervious surfaces) for the purpose of Channel Protection Volume calculations. Use a weighted CN of 74 for the purpose of Water Quality Volume calculations, if needed.

Notes:

- A. In using and crediting these BMPs, applicants must meet the review criteria located within the discussion of each BMP provided in the appendices provided in the Indiana Office of Community and Rural Affairs (OCRA) Green Infrastructure Curriculum and Training web resources ([Appendix-C-BMP-Fact-Sheets.pdf \(in.gov\)](#)).
 - B. If the LID track is pursued, reduced CNs for areas covered by these BMPs may be used for determining the post-developed runoff rates and volumes for larger events (up to and including the 100-year event). See **Table 8-8** for weighted CN values used for such larger events.
- Although imperviousness reduction BMPs are encouraged throughout any new development or re-development, the runoff reduction recognition may only be considered where the following conditions are met:

- o The BMP must be in the common areas and covered by an easement or other agreement that assigns responsibility for its maintenance.
- o The BMP must be covered by a maintenance plan and agreement with assurances for the long-term availability of maintenance funds (such as funds held in a permanent escrow account) in a form acceptable to the Lake County Surveyor.

Step 4: Calculate the amount of volume control needed for channel protection

- Determine the 1-year 24-hour rainfall for your project site from NOAA Atlas 14 (https://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/pfds_map_cont.html).
- Delineate subbasins in a manner that, at a minimum and to the extent possible, the pervious and impervious surfaces are in different subbasins
- Determine the disturbed drainage area for each subbasin by subtracting the protected area determined in Step 1 from total contributing drainage area.
- Assign CN to each cover type and land use, assigning “credited CN” for areas treated in Steps 2 and 3 instead of normal post-development CN that is determined based on the proposed land use and the next less infiltrating underlying soil group, when applicable. Published pre-determined weighted CN values shall not be utilized for LID Approach. This applies regardless of whether manual methods or computer modeling techniques are used.
- Determine the total post-development 1-year, 24-hour runoff volume for the entire site’s disturbed areas through the use of acceptable computer models or manually as specified below. This is the net Channel Protection volume needing to be permanently removed by appropriate structural BMPs.
 - o Computer Model: Use acceptable computer models (listed in Chapter 2) to determine the total runoff volume for the site, utilizing 1-year, 24 hour rainfall depth with Huff 3rd quartile rainfall storm distribution, drainage area, and CN determined above, according to the Soil Conservation Service (SCS) CN loss method along with SCS unitless hydrograph methodology.
 - o Manual Calculation: If calculating manually, use the following formula:
 - **Runoff Volume (ft³) for each cover type = $Q_v \times 1/12 \times A$**
Where

$$A = \text{disturbed area of the particular cover type (ft}^2\text{)}$$

$$Q_v = \text{Runoff Depth (in)} = (P - 0.2S)^2 / (P + 0.8S)$$

$$P = \text{1-Year, 24 Hr Rainfall (in)}$$

$$S = (1000/CN) - 10$$
 - Sum the individual volumes to obtain the total post-development runoff volume for area to be managed.

Step 5: Provide Distributed Volume Reduction/Infiltration Practices

- **Table 8-5** includes a list of the structural BMPs from potential BMPs that provide volume removal/retention. Select and design structural BMPs that provide volume control to meet, when combined, the total net channel protection volume determined in Step 4. Fact Sheets for these and other relevant post-construction structural BMPs are provided in the appendices provided in the Indiana Office of Community and Rural Affairs (OCRA) Green Infrastructure Curriculum and Training web resources ([Appendix-C-BMP-Fact-Sheets.pdf \(in.gov\)](#)).

Table 8-5

Pre-approved Structural BMPs with Permanent Volume Reduction Recognitions for Channel Protection as Part of LID Approach

BMP ^A	Channel Protection Volume Runoff Reduction Recognition ^B
Infiltration Practices (Infiltration Basin, Subsurface Infiltration Bed, Infiltration Trench, and Dry Well)	Volume reduction is achieved by surface storage volume (if included in the design), subsurface volume (if included in the design), and infiltration volume as described in the fact sheet. If an underdrain has to be used due to soil conditions, no recognition is granted for the “infiltration volume” portion.
Bioretention	Volume reduction is achieved by surface storage volume, soil storage volume, and infiltration bed volume as described in the fact sheet.
Vegetated Swale	Volume reduction is achieved by surface storage volume (if included in the design through inclusion of check dams) and active infiltration volume during the storm (when infiltration is expressly designed for as a purpose) as described in the fact sheet.

Notes:

- A. In using and crediting these BMPs, applicants must meet the review criteria located within the discussion of each BMP provided in the appendices provided in the Indiana Office of Community and Rural Affairs (OCRA) Green Infrastructure Curriculum and Training web resources ([Appendix-C-BMP-Fact-Sheets.pdf \(in.gov\)](#)).
 - B. If the LID track is pursued, the volume reduction provided by these BMPs may be recognized towards determining the post-developed runoff rates and volumes for larger events (up to and including the 100-year event). See **Table 8-8** for extent of runoff reduction recognition allowed for such larger events.
- The volume reduction BMPs work well when they are placed in an appropriate setting. Please see “Applicability and Limitation” discussions in each Fact Sheet for best suited

placement of BMP. In order to qualify for recognition, the BMPs must also meet all the following:

- Be in the common areas and covered by an easement or other agreement that assigns responsibility for its maintenance.
 - Be covered by a maintenance plan and agreement with assurances for the long-term availability of maintenance funds in a form acceptable to the Lake County Surveyor.
 - Be constructed on undisturbed A or well-drained B soils (B/D soils do not qualify) or amended soil with underdrains, as needed. If underdrains are used, the bottom elevations of the underdrains should be above the seasonal high water table. Soil infiltration testing protocol, provided in the appendices provided in the Indiana Office of Community and Rural Affairs (OCRA) Green Infrastructure Curriculum and Training web resources (<https://www.in.gov/ocra/files/Appendix-F-Soil-Infiltration-Testing-Protocol.pdf>), must be followed to determine if infiltration BMPs are suitable at a site and to obtain the required data (such as soil conditions and depth of seasonal high water table) for infiltration design.
 - Be constructed in an area where the depth of seasonal high water table and any bedrock is more than a minimum of 2 feet (4 feet is desirable) from BMP bottom elevation.
 - Be constructed in a manner that any infiltration practices are adequately separated from basement foundations (50 feet up gradient, 10 feet down gradient), on-site septic systems/drainfields (100 feet), wells (50 feet), and other building elements that could be affected by infiltration systems.
 - Be constructed outside of any 1-year (Zone 1) or 5-year (Zone 2) time of travel areas to public water supply wells, as defined by a modeled wellfield delineation performed in compliance with 327 IAC 8-4.1. When such delineation is not available, said practice must be at least 3,000 feet from the nearest public water supply well (unless applicant can demonstrate that the proposed practice will have no impacts on the water quality of the water supply well).
 - Final construction should be completed after the contributing drainage area has been stabilized.
 - Must contain erosion-protection features at the inflow to prevent scouring
 - Must contain a maintenance area near the inlet to collect large debris. Examples include small concrete aprons, catch basin inserts, or similar durable maintenance point.
- When the LID Approach is being pursued in all other aspects of the design but site limitations would not allow permanent volume reduction practices/infiltration, channel protection volume should, at a minimum and as site limitations would allow, be accommodated through distributed storage solutions noted in Table 8-5 that also include underdrains as described in the appropriate Fact Sheets so that at a minimum they can act as both extended detention and filtration practices.

- **Calculation Methods for Recognizing Impacts of Distributed Storage on Overall Site's Peak Flow Detention Requirements:** when all the stated conditions above are met for volume-reduction distributed storage practices noted in Table 8-5, total volume provided for channel protection within distributed storage units (not to exceed the required channel protection volume calculated in Step 4) may be applied towards the site's overall detention requirements for peak (10-year and 100-year) flow control (see **Table 8-8**). Several methods are available to account for the noted runoff reduction recognition. A few common methods are listed below (other methods not noted below may also be used as appropriate):
 - Method 1: Assume that the provided CPv in the distributed storage units (not to exceed the required CPv calculated in Step 4) will be stored below the detention pond's normal normal water level (below the lowest outlet). To simulate this condition, all the volumes in the elevation-storage table are increased by the provided CPv, an additional table entry is made as the first row with an artificial lower elevation and with zero for storage, and the reservoir's starting elevation is set at the noted artificial elevation.
 - Method 2: Utilize the "Divert" option of the hydrologic model used to compute the inflow to the pond to simulate the diversion (abstraction) of the provided CPv (not to exceed the required CPv calculated in Step 4) from the detention pond inflow before the remaining flood hydrograph is routed through the detention system. To accomplish this, the model should have capability to simulate diversion with a volume cap option.
 - Method 3: Explicitly model the distributed storage features as a network of storage and conveyance units through the use of computer programs that can correctly model interconnected storage.

Step 6: Provide Additional (as-needed) Extended Detention Practices

- When the LID Approach is being pursued in all other aspects of the design but site limitations would not allow adequate distributed volume reduction/infiltration practices noted in Step 5 (with or without underdrain), then a constructed wetland or a wet-bottom extended detention facility along with incorporation of an appropriate wetland fringe should be utilized as listed in **Table 8-6**. If designed properly, such a facility can be incorporated into a multi-purpose facility to control channel protection volume, water quality volume, and 100-year peak flow rate. Note that since by design conditions of an extended detention facility, 90% of the original volume will be available within 48 hours of each storm event (i.e., a maximum of 36 hours from when the channel protection pool is full), the volume in the pond associated with the channel protection may be assumed empty for the purpose of peak flow detention analysis discussed in Chapter 6 of these Standards (see **Table 8-8**).

Table 8-6

Pre-approved BMPs with Additional, As-needed Extended Detention Runoff Reduction Recognitions for Channel Protection as Part of LID Approach

BMP ^A	Runoff Reduction Recognition ^B
Constructed Wetland	The volume of the supplementary extended detention, in lieu of permanent volume reduction, is applied towards meeting Channel Protection Volume requirements so long as only 10% of the maximum stored volume is left in the basin after 36 hours from maximum storage time and no more than 40% from the maximum stored volume is released within the first 12 hours.
Extended Detention Wet/Dry Pond	The volume of the supplementary extended detention, in lieu of permanent volume reduction, is applied towards meeting Channel Protection Volume requirements so long as only 10% of the maximum stored volume is left in the basin after 36 hours from maximum storage time and no more than 40% from the maximum stored volume is released within the first 12 hours.

Notes:

- A. In using and crediting these BMPs, applicants must meet the review criteria located within the discussion of each BMP provided in the appendices provided in the Indiana Office of Community and Rural Affairs (OCRA) Green Infrastructure Curriculum and Training web resources ([Appendix-C-BMP-Fact-Sheets.pdf \(in.gov\)](#)).
- B. If the LID track is pursued, the volume reduction provided by these BMPs may be applied towards determining the post-developed runoff rates and volumes for larger events (up to and including the 100-year event). See **Table 8-8** for extent of volume reduction allowed for such larger events.

Step 7: Determine Water Quality Volume and Provide, As-needed, Additional Water Quality BMPs

- The expected treatment of many BMPs applied to LID designs is based on removing solids. Many pollutants are attached to solids or are removed by similar treatment mechanisms. Therefore, removing solids can act as a surrogate for the expected removal of other particulate pollutants. Often multiple BMPs will be necessary to remove successively smaller particle sizes to achieve the highest level of treatment.
- When the CPv is controlled with BMPs that also meet the stormwater quality performance criteria in Section B (including both the required type and also the number of BMP in series), often no additional calculation or BMP implementation is necessary. If the channel protection volume is not controlled through practices that also meet the stormwater quality performance criteria in Section B, calculate the water

quality volume that provides for the treatment of the first inch of rainfall on the site's disturbed areas as discussed below.

- The methodology for determining the design water quality volume or rate for the LID Approach is the same as that described for CPv calculation described in Step 4, except the rainfall depth for Water Quality will be 1 inch instead of the 1-year, 24-hour rainfall depth used for calculating the CPv. A few considerations specific to Water Quality Volume/Rate calculations are as follows:
 - Time of Concentration in the case of LID design is the time it takes a drop of water to move from the furthest point in the disturbed area to its discharge from the disturbed area.
 - Computer Model: If using acceptable computer models, perform the same procedure as that performed for calculating CPv in Step 4, but for 1 inch of rainfall depth.
 - Manual Calculation: If calculating manually, use the following formula:
 - **Runoff Volume (ft³) for each cover type = $Q_v \times 1/12 \times A$**
 Where
 - A = disturbed area of the particular cover type (ft²)
 - Q_v = Runoff Depth (in) = $(P - 0.2S)^2 / (P + 0.8S)$
 - P = 1 inch
 - $S = (1000/CN) - 10$
 - **Peak Runoff Rate (ft³/sec) = $q_u \times A \times Q_v \times 1/43,560$**
 Where
 - A = disturbed area of the particular cover type (ft²)
 - Q_v = Runoff Depth (in) calculated in previous step
 - q_u = Unit Peak Discharge (cfs/mi²/in), determined from TR-55 Exhibit 4-II
 - Sum the individual volumes and peak runoff rates to obtain the total design post-development water quality runoff volume and rate.
 - Determine the total post-development water quality runoff volume and rate for the entire site's disturbed areas. These are the design post-development water quality runoff volume and rate needing to be treated.
- Select BMPs from the list provided in Table 8-1 that will meet the performance criteria noted in Section B of this Chapter. Often, multiple types of BMPs used in series will

be required to provide adequate treatment. Design the BMPs in conjunction with any detention control that is needed for peak rate control of larger floods (100-year), if possible.

Step 8: Complete the LID Approach Utilization Summary Form

- As the final step of the LID Approach, a summary of non-structural and structural BMPs utilized, as part of the LID Approach, in the site design of a particular development site is provided in **Table 8-7** and submitted as part of the permit request package.
- The presence of Table 8-7 in the submittal package and the information contained in the form would alert the plan reviewer that the LID Approach is being used to meet the post-construction stormwater quality requirements of the site and that the overall site design as well as peak discharge and detention calculations should be reviewed with the impacts of LID Approach in mind.

Table 8-7

LID Approach Summary Checklist

This checklist is a tool to allow both the regulatory agency and the Developer to reference various LID measures implemented within the development in order to meet the development's Post Construction Stormwater Management requirements.					
Project Name:		Engineer:		Developer:	
Total Site Area: _____ sf Proposed Earth Disturbance Area: _____ sf Existing Impervious Area: _____ sf					
LID Approach Step	Potential BMPs	√	Total Surface Area (sf) of LID Measure/BMP	Plan Pg # of LID Measure	Pg # of Calculations for LID Measure
1. Minimize Disturbed Areas	Protect Sensitive Areas				
	Protect Riparian Buffers				
	Protect Natural Flow Pathways				
	Minimize Total Disturbed Area				
	Reduce Impervious Surfaces				
	Cluster-Type Development				
2. Restore Disturbed Areas	Minimize Soil Compaction				
	Protect Trees in Disturbed Areas				
	Soil Amendment and/or Restoration				
	Native Revegetation				
	Riparian Buffer Restoration				
3. Minimize Imperviousness	Porous Pavement				
	Vegetated Roof				
4. Determine Volume Control Needed for Channel Protection	N/A (calculation step only)		N/A		
5. Provide Distributed Retention/Infiltration Practices	Infiltration Practices*				
	Bio-retention				
	Vegetated Swale				
6. Additional (as-needed) Extended Detention Practices	Constructed Wetland		N/A		
	Extended Detention Wet/Dry Pond		N/A		
7. Additional (as-needed) Water Quality BMPs	Pre-approved BMPs noted in Table 8-1 for conventional method		N/A		
Additional Flood Peak Control (2yr-100yr)	Detention Pond (wet/dry/underground)		N/A		
Total Surface Area of LID Measures			_____ sf		
Proposed Final Impervious Surface Area			_____ sf		
Percent of Total Site Area Covered by LID			_____ %		
Note: Not all LID measures are necessary or appropriate for every site. It is imperative that proper site assessments and due diligence is completed by the Developer and/or Engineer prior to design.					

*: Infiltration Practices include: Infiltration Basins, Subsurface Infiltration Beds or Trenches, and Dry Wells

Summary of Runoff Reduction Recognitions for Water Quality Volume, Channel Protection, and Peak Flow Control Detention Volume for LID approach

As discussed throughout this Section, to encourage LID approach for stormwater management, runoff reduction recognitions towards all three major stormwater management requirements, i.e., Water Quality, Channel Protection, and Peak Runoff Detention, are associated with various BMPS as noted through the above 8-step process. These runoff reduction recognitions are summarized in **Table 8-8**.

Table 8-8

Summary of Runoff Reduction Recognitions for Pre-approved BMPS Used in the LID Approach

Implementation Order	DESCRIPTION	POTENTIAL BMPS	RECOGNITION/CREDIT FOR POST-CONSTRUCTION WATER QUALITY CALCULATIONS		RECOGNITION/CREDIT FOR WATER QUANTITY (DETENTION AND STORM DRAIN) CALCULATIONS
			WATER QUALITY VOLUME	CHANNEL PROTECTION VOLUME	
1	Minimize Disturbed Areas	• Protect Sensitive Areas • Protect Riparian Buffers • Minimize Total Disturbed Area • Protect Natural Flow Pathways • Reduce Impervious Surfaces • Cluster-Type Development	Full recognition through allowing to use “disturbed surface area” only for all calculations	Full recognition through allowing to use “disturbed surface area” only for all calculations	Full recognition through allowing CN for the undisturbed, protected area to be calculated based on pre-developed underlying soil types
2	Restore Disturbed Areas	• Minimize Soil Compaction • Protection of Existing Trees within disturbed areas (part of Minimize Total Disturbed Area) • Soil Amendment and Restoration • Native Revegetation • Riparian Buffer Restoration	Full recognition through allowing CN for the restored/protected area to be calculated based on pre-developed underlying soil types	Full recognition through allowing CN for the restored/protected area to be calculated based on pre-developed underlying soil types	Full recognition through allowing CN for the restored/protected area to be calculated based on pre-developed underlying soil types
3	Minimize Imperviousness	• Porous Pavement	Full recognition of perviousness through allowing CN for the application area to be calculated based on a pre-set value (74 instead of 98) AND full recognition of the stored volume (if provided for in the design) and WQ treatment, if designed as a true infiltration practice (no underdrain/ or extended 24-48 hrs release)	Partial (weighted) recognition of perviousness through allowing CN for the application area to be calculated based on a pre-set value (87 instead of 98) AND full recognition of the stored volume (if provided for in the design), if designed as a true infiltration practice (no underdrain/ or extended 24-48 hrs release)	Partial (weighted) recognition of perviousness through allowing CN for the application area to be calculated based on pre-set values (89 for 10-year and 90 for 100-year calculations instead of using 98) and limited recognition of the stored

					volume (if provided for in the design) up to Channel Protection Volume, on a case by case basis, treated as an underground detention
		• Vegetated Roof	Full recognition of perviousness through allowing CN for the application area to be calculated based on a pre-set value (74 instead of 98) AND full recognition of the stored volume (if provided for in the design) and/or WQ treatment if designed for	Partial (weighted) recognition of perviousness through allowing CN for the application area to be calculated based on a pre-set value (87 instead of 98)	Partial (weighted) recognition of perviousness through allowing CN for the application area to be calculated based on a pre-set value 89 for 10-year and 90 for 100-year calculations instead of using 98)
4	Provide Distributed Volume Reduction/Infiltration Practices (or Filtration Practices, if underdrains have to be provided) in Common Areas	• Infiltration Practices (Infiltration Basin, Subsurface Infiltration Bed, Infiltration Trench, and Dry Well) • Bioretention • Vegetated Swale	Full recognition of perviousness through allowing CN for the application area to be calculated based on cover type and underlying soil AND full recognition of the retained volume (if provided for in the design) and/or WQ treatment if designed for	Full recognition of retained volume if designed as true infiltration practice (on appropriate soil and no underdrain/ or extended 24-48 hrs release)	Limited recognition of retained volume (up to the Channel Protection Volume) if designed as true infiltration practice (on appropriate soil and no underdrain/ or extended 24-48 hrs release). Credit for retained volume up to 100-year peak flow rate volume may be granted on a case by case basis for sites with unusually high infiltration rates.
5	Provide, As-needed, Additional Extended Detention Practices in Common Areas	• Constructed Wetland • Extended Detention Wet/Dry Pond	full recognition of the stored volume (with extended 24-48 hrs release) and/or WQ treatment if designed for	Full Recognition of stored volume (with extended 24-48 hrs release)	Full Recognition of stored volume (with extended 24-48 hrs release)
6	Provide, as needed, Additional Water Quality BMPs	• Pre-approved BMPs noted in Table 8-1 for conventional method	Full recognition of WQ treatment	N/A	N/A

SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR “HOT SPOT” LAND USES

For all those projects involving land uses considered to be high pollutant producers or “hot spots” (see **Table 8-9** e.g., vehicle service and maintenance facilities, vehicle salvage yards and recycling facilities, vehicle and equipment cleaning facilities, fleet storage areas for buses, trucks, etc., industrial/commercial or any hazardous waste storage areas or areas that generate such wastes, industrial sites, restaurants and convenience stores, any activity involving chemical mixing or loading/unloading, outdoor liquid container storage, public works storage areas, commercial container nurseries, and some high traffic retail uses characterized by frequent vehicle turnover), additional water quality requirements may be imposed by the Lake County Surveyor in addition to those included in water quality criteria in order to remove potential pollutant loadings from entering either groundwater or surface water systems. These pre-treatment options are included in **Table 8-9** and **Table 8-10**.

Table 8-9

Pre-Treatment options for Stormwater Hot Spots

Stormwater Hot Spots	Minimum Pre-Treatment Options
Vehicle Maintenance and Repair Facilities	A, E, F, G
Vehicle Fueling Stations	A, D, G
Drive-through Restaurants, Pharmacies, Convenience Stores	B, C, D, I, K
Outdoor Chemical Mixing or Handling	G, H
Outdoor Storage of Liquids	G
Commercial Nursery Operations	I, J, L
Other Uses or Activities Designated by Appropriate Authority	As Required

Table 8-10**Minimum Pre-Treatment Options**

Minimum Pre-Treatment Options	
A	Oil/Water Separators / Hydrodynamic Separators
B	Sediment Traps/Catch Basin Sumps
C	Trash/Debris Collectors in Catch Basins
D	Water Quality Inserts for Inlets (inspected and cleaned after every significant rainfall event)
E	Use of Drip Pans and/or Dry Sweep Material under Vehicles/Equipment
F	Use of Absorbent Devices to Reduce Liquid Releases
G	Spill Prevention and Response Program
H	Diversion of Stormwater away from Potential Contamination Areas
I	Vegetated Swales/Filter Strips
J	Constructed Wetlands
K	Stormwater Filters (Sand, Peat, Compost, etc.)
L	Stormwater Collection and Reuse (especially for irrigation)
M	BMPs that are a part of a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) under a NPDES Permit

H. CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING CONSIDERATIONS

BMPs noted in this chapter refer to post-construction BMPs, which continue to treat stormwater after construction has been completed and the site has been stabilized. Installing certain BMPs, such as bioretention areas and sand filters, prior to stabilization can cause failure of the measure due to clogging from sediment. If such BMPs are installed prior to site stabilization, they should be protected by traditional erosion control measures.

In those instances, the construction sequence must require that the pond is cleaned out with pertinent elevations and storage and treatment capacities reestablished as noted in the accepted stormwater management plan.

I. INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Subsequent to successful installation of Post-construction BMPs, they need to be inspected and maintained regularly in accordance with the Operation and Maintenance Manual

required to be prepared for each BMP. An operations and maintenance (O&M) manual for all MS4-owned or private infrastructure, including but not limited to pipes, ponds, ditches, and BMPs (when required), shall be submitted for the final plan approval and permit process. The manual will become a maintenance guide for the drainage infrastructure once development is complete. The final O&M manual will be provided to the Lake County Surveyor in both hard copy and digital formats. The O&M manual maintenance agreement along with a site map showing the BMP locations shall be recorded with the final plat. The O&M manual will include the following:

1. Name, address, business phone number, home phone number, email address, cellular phone number, pager number of owner;
2. Site drawings (8½” by 11” or 11” by 17”), showing both plan and cross-section views, showing the infrastructure and applicable features, including dimensions, easements, outlet works, forebays, signage, etc., as well as an overall site map of the development showing all structures;
3. Guidance on owner-required periodic inspections;
4. Requirement of owner to perform maintenance specified by the Lake County Surveyor inspection, if any;
5. Guidance on routine maintenance, including mowing, litter removal, woody growth removal, signage, etc.;
6. Guidance on remedial maintenance; such as inlet replacement, outlet works maintenance, etc.;
7. Guidance on sediment and trash removal, both narrative and graphical, describing when sediment removal should occur in order to ensure that BMPs and other infrastructure remain effective as water quality and/or quantity control devices;
8. A statement that the Lake County Surveyor’s representatives have the right to enter the property to inspect the infrastructure;
9. A tabular schedule showing inspection and maintenance requirements; and
10. Identification of the property owner as the party responsible for all maintenance, including cost.
11. Identification of the Homeowners Association, if applicable, for eventual transfer of BMP ownership and maintenance responsibilities.

Inspection checklists for various types of BMPs are provided in the appendices provided in the Indiana Office of Community and Rural Affairs (OCRA) Green Infrastructure Curriculum and Training web resources (<https://www.in.gov/ocra/2367.htm>). A sample of the required Stormwater Management Maintenance Agreement is provided in Appendix B. This agreement will need to be further customized, signed, notarized, and recorded so that it can be a part of the property’s deed. The maintenance agreement, the O&M Manual, and the Escrow account (described below) shall be transferred to the new owner as the ownership and BMP maintenance responsibilities change hands.

Since the proper perpetual maintenance of post-construction BMPs, especially the green infrastructure, is so crucial to proper operation of such BMPs, in addition to the maintenance agreement discussed above, the developer is required to establish a permanent maintenance escrow account and subsequently transfer it to the future property owner’s

association or similar entity to cover the cost of annual maintenance of the post-construction BMPs in perpetuity. The escrow account is to be held by an entity acceptable to the Lake County Surveyor.

The established escrow account can be spent solely for sediment removal, structural, biological or vegetative replacement or removal, invasive species or weed management, mulching, major repair, or reconstruction of the stormwater management measures and devices of the particular site plan or subdivision. If stormwater management facilities are not performing adequately or as intended or are not properly maintained, the Lake County Surveyor, in its sole discretion, may remedy the situation, and in such instances the Lake County Surveyor shall be fully reimbursed from the escrow account. Escrowed funds may be spent by the association for sediment removal, structural, biological or vegetative replacement or removal, invasive species or weed spraying and/or removal/trimming, mulching, major repair, and reconstruction of the stormwater management facilities; provided that, the Lake County Surveyor shall first consent to the expenditure. Note that the list of eligible expenses excludes routine mowing, landscaping, pruning, and other similar activities that have traditionally and continue to be expected of the entity controlling the land to fund.

Initially, the developer's contribution shall fund the escrow account. Prior to plat recordation or issuance of construction plan approval/permits, whichever shall first occur, the developer shall pay into the escrow account an amount equal to fifteen (15) per cent of the estimated initial construction cost of the stormwater control facilities. This amount shall remain in the escrow account and shall be transferred to the future property owner's association or similar entity after the developer receives a signed copy of the final Termination Inspection Checklist the Lake County Surveyor confirming compliance and the IDEM NOT for the project is filed. Note that the establishment and dedication of the above referenced maintenance escrow account is in addition to the maintenance bond and assurance required by the Ordinance following the issuance of the signed final Termination Inspection Checklist by the Lake County Surveyor.

Once the signed final Termination Inspection Checklist by the Lake County Surveyor is issued for the project and the maintenance of the site has been turned over to the property owner/property owner's association or similar entity, the subsequent required annual funding of the escrow account shall be the responsibility of the property owner association. A portion of the annual assessments of the property owner's association shall include an allocation into the escrow account. Any funds drawn down from the escrow account shall be replaced in accordance with the schedule of anticipated work used to create the budget. The property owner's association or similar entity shall report the balance and financial activities of the escrow account to the Lake County Surveyor on an annual basis in the manner acceptable to the Lake County Surveyor.

Installation and maintenance of appropriate signage of all green infrastructure BMP sites shall also be required both to alert the maintenance crew and to educate the public.



CHAPTER NINE

METHODOLOGY FOR DETERMINATION OF REQUIRED SIZING OF BMPs

A. INTRODUCTION

This Chapter describes the acceptable methods for calculating Channel Protection Volume, Water Quality Volume, and Flow-Through BMP Flow Rate associated with Conventional Stormwater Management Approach (acceptable methods associated with the LID Stormwater Management Approach are discussed in Chapter 8). Channel Protection is achieved through retention or extended detention of runoff volume for 1-year, 24-hour storm event. Structural Water Quality treatment is achieved by treating the first inch of rainfall, either through retention/detention BMPs or by Flow-through BMPs. Detention/Retention BMPs impound (pond) the runoff to be treated, while flow-through BMPs treat the runoff through some form of filtration process.

B. RETENTION/DETENTION BMP SIZING

1. Channel Protection Volume

Channel Protection Detention/Retention BMPs must be designed to store the channel protection volume. The channel protection volume, CPv, is the storage needed to retain or detain the runoff to the receiving stream from the 1-year, 24-hour rainfall.

The methodology for calculating the Channel Protection Volume (CPv) for each of site's final outlets using computer models or manual calculation is as follows:

- o Computer Model: Use acceptable computer models (listed in Chapter 2) to determine the total runoff volume for the site contributing to each site's outlet, utilizing 1-year, 24-hour rainfall depth with Huff 3rd quartile storm distribution, drainage area, and the composite CN calculated for the site, according to the Soil Conservation Service (SCS) CN loss method along with unitless hydrograph methodology.
- o Manual Calculation: If calculating manually, use the following formula:

$$CPv \text{ (ft}^3\text{)} = Qv \times 1/12 \times A$$

Where

A = total post-construction site area contributory to each outlet (ft²)

$$Q_v = \text{Runoff Depth (in)} = (P - 0.2S)^2 / (P + 0.8S)$$

P = 1-Year, 24 Hr Rainfall (in)

$$S = (1000/CN) - 10$$

2. Water Quality Volume

Water Quality Detention BMPs must be designed to store the water quality volume for treatment. The water quality volume, WQ_v , is the storage needed to capture and treat the runoff from the first one inch of rainfall. The water quality volume is equivalent to one inch of rainfall multiplied by the volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) multiplied by the site area.

A calculation methodology similar to that described for the channel protection volume may be utilized, except that the rainfall depth (P) will be equal to 1, instead of the 1-year, 24-hour depth.

Alternatively, a simpler methodology may be used for calculation of WQ_v as follows:

$$WQ_v = (P) (R_v) (A) / 12$$

where:

WQ_v = water quality volume for each site's outlet (acre-feet)

P = 1 inch

R_v = volumetric runoff coefficient

A = area in acres

The volumetric runoff coefficient is a measure of imperviousness for the contributing area, and is calculated as:

$$R_v = 0.05 + 0.009(I)$$

Where:

I is the percent impervious cover

For example, a proposed commercial site will be designed to drain to three different outlets, with the following drainage areas and impervious percentages:

Subarea ID	On-site Contributing Area	Impervious Area %	Off-Site Contributing Area

	(acres)		(acres)
A	7.5	80	0.0
B	4.3	75	0.0
C	6.0	77	0.0

Calculating the volumetric runoff coefficient for subareas A, B and C yields:

$$R_v (\text{subarea A}) = 0.05 + 0.009(80) = 0.77$$

$$R_v (\text{subarea B}) = 0.05 + 0.009(75) = 0.73$$

$$R_v (\text{subarea C}) = 0.05 + 0.009(77) = 0.74$$

The water quality volumes for these three areas are then calculated as:

$$WQ_v (\text{subarea A}) = (1'')(R_v)(A)/12 = 0.77(7.5)/12 = 0.47 \text{ acre-feet}$$

$$WQ_v (\text{subarea B}) = 0.73(4.3)/12 = 0.26 \text{ acre-feet}$$

$$WQ_v (\text{subarea C}) = 0.74(6.0)/12 = 0.37 \text{ acre-feet}$$

Note that this example assumed no offsite sources of discharge through the water quality BMPs. If there were significant sources of off-site runoff (sometimes called runoff for upstream areas draining to the site), the designer would have the option of bypassing off-site runoff around the on-site systems, or the detention BMP should be sized to treat the on-site channel protection volume plus the water quality volume for the off-site sources.

C. FLOW THROUGH BMP SIZING

Flow-through BMPs are designed to treat runoff at a calculated water quality treatment flow rate through the system. Examples of flow through BMPs include catch basin inserts, sand filters, and grassed channels. Another flow through BMP is a manufactured treatment device such as a hydrodynamic separator, manufactured infiltration chambers, or other similar type of device discussed in the Water Quality Devices Fact Sheet (<https://www.in.gov/ocra/2367.htm>)

Requirements for Manufactured Treatment Devices

Stormwater Manufactured Treatment Devices (MTD), also known as Hydrodynamic separators are proprietary, and usually include a pollutant-water separation component. The MTD should be sized to treat flows up to, and including, the Water Quality Treatment Rate (Q_{wq}) calculated for each project site outlet. To be acceptable, the MTD should meet the following criteria:

- o The MTD must be offline and located upstream of detention facilities (if any).

- o The MTD must provide complete and unobstructed access to the entire bottom of the system from grade level, if applicable, for ease of maintenance.
- o The MTD, or the treatment train (if applicable) that includes the MTD as one of its components, must have the ability to capture or skim pollutants including but not limited to: floating oils / immiscible materials.
- o The MTD, or the treatment train (if applicable) that includes the MTD as one of its components, must have the ability to capture both floating and suspended solid material (trash, organic material, etc.) and other pollutants.
- o The MTD shall be a manufactured system currently certified by the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJDEP). A list of NJDEP- MTDs certified for 50% and 80% TSS removal are provided in a table located at <http://www.nj.gov/dep/stormwater/treatment.html>.

To obtain the maximum flow rate for various models of a MTD that is listed in the NJDEP-certified list, the latest verification report from NJCAT Verification Database must be used. A link to the database is provided right above the NJDEP-certified list table.

In summary, the following steps should be used to determine whether a proposed MTD unit is NJDEP-certified and to determine the accepted maximum flow rate for that unit.

Step 1: Determine if the MTD is NJDEP-certified for 50% treatment rate (when the MTD will be used in a treatment train) or 80% treatment rate (when the MTD will be used alone):

- a) Go to <http://www.nj.gov/dep/stormwater/treatment.html>
- b) Look up the name of the MTD in the first column of the table
- c) Look up the Certified TSS Removal Rate of that MTD in the fourth column

Step 2: Determine the maximum accepted flow rate:

- a) Click the link “Certification” in the second column of the NJDEP-certified list table referenced in Step 1. In some cases, a table of MTD model versus the NJDEP-certified maximum flow rate is included in the certification letter. In that case, skip to sub-step “g)” (below). If not continue to the sub-step “b)” (below)
- b) Click the “Click here” link above the NJDEP-certified list table to access NJCAT Verification Database
- c) Find the name of the MTD manufacturer of interest in first column
- d) Find the latest entry (one with the latest verification date shown in third column) for that particular MTD
- e) Click the report download link in the fourth column
- f) Find the Table in the report (typically towards the end of the report) that lists various MTD model sizes along with the NJDEP 50% (or 80%, if appropriate) TSS Maximum Treatment Flow Rate
- g) The selected model should have a maximum flow rate that is equal or larger than the site’s required treatment flow rate as determined in Section C.2 of this Chapter.

Note that the NJDEP-certified manufactured system treatment rates for units not equipped with special filters reflect a standard certified 50% TSS reduction at the listed certified treatment flow rate. Therefore, to achieve the 80% TSS removal requirement, either a treatment train with a conventional listed in Table 8-1 (except for another MTD or a sand filter) must be used or a filtration system must be used instead in accordance with the NJDEP methodology. The treatment train shall not include more than one MTD.

Also, note that multiple inlet or units in series configurations are not accepted unless the NJCAT certification and NJDEP verification is specifically done for such an arrangement.

1. Calculating the Required Treatment Flow Rate (Qwq)

The following procedure should be used to estimate peak discharges for flow through BMPs (adopted from Maryland, 2000). It relies on the volume of runoff computed using the Small Storm Hydrology Method (Pitt, 1994) and utilizes the NRCS, TR-55 Method.

Using the WQv methodology, a corresponding Curve Number (CNwq) is computed utilizing the following equation:

$$CN_{wq} = \left[\frac{1000}{10 + 5P + 10Qa - 10\sqrt{Qa^2 + 1.25QaP}} \right]$$

where:

CNwq = curve number for water quality storm event

P = 1" (rainfall for water quality storm event)

Qa = runoff volume, in inches = 1"×Rv = Rv (inches)

Rv=volumetric runoff coefficient (see previous section)

Due to the complexity of the above equation, the water quality curve number is represented as a function of percent imperviousness in **Figure 9-1**.

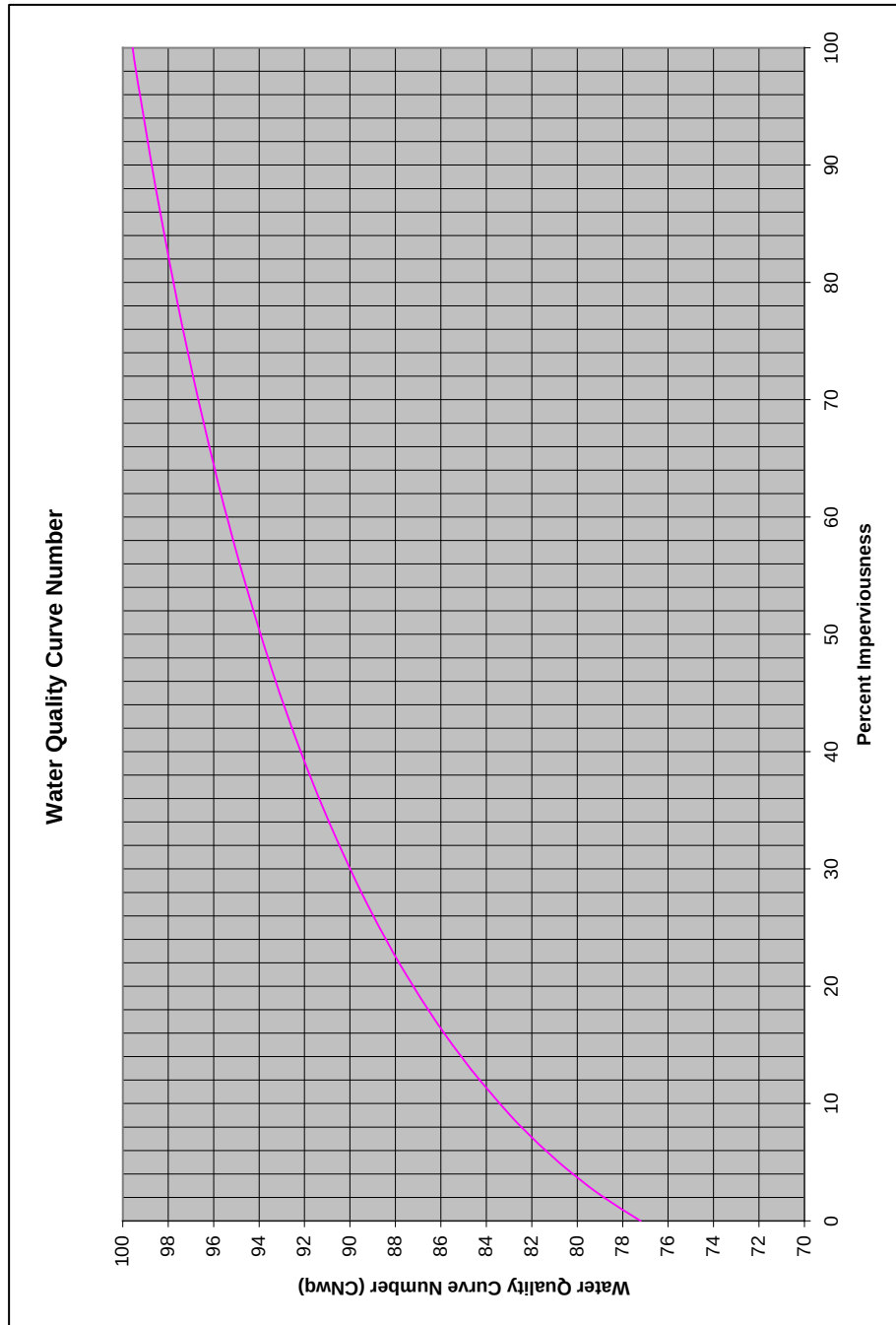
The water quality curve number, CNwq, is then used in conjunction with the standard calculated time-of-concentration, tc, and drainage area as the basis input for TR-55 calculations. Using the Huff 3rd quartile distribution for 1 inch of rainfall in 24-hours, the water quality treatment rate, Qwq, can then be calculated.

REFERENCES

1. Maryland Stormwater Design Manual, Volume II, Appendix D.10, 2000
2. Pitt, R., 1994, Small Storm Hydrology. University of Alabama - Birmingham. Unpublished manuscript. Presented at design of stormwater quality management practices. Madison, WI, May 17-19, 1994.

3. Schueler, T.R. and R.A. Claytor, 1996, Design of Stormwater Filter Systems. Center for Watershed Protection, Silver Spring, MD.
4. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), 1986. Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds. Soil Conservation Service, Engineering Division. Technical Release 55 (TR-55).

Figure 9-1
Curve Number Calculation for Water Quality Storm Event





CHAPTER TEN

LOT/BUILDING GRADING AND DRAINAGE STANDARDS

A. GRADING AND BUILDING PAD ELEVATIONS

Minimum Federal and State Requirements

For all structures located in the Special Flood Hazards Area (SFHA) as shown on the FEMA maps and/or that mapped by the IDNR based on Best Available Data, whichever is more restrictive, the Lowest Floor elevation, including basement, shall be at or above the flood protection grade (FPG) and therefore have a minimum of 2 feet of freeboard above the 100-year flood elevation. Additional requirements for buildings within SFHA are contained in the Lake County Floodplain Management Ordinance.

Additional Local Requirements

FPG for all buildings located within or adjacent to SFHA shall be shown on the secondary plat.

For all structures located outside SFHA or an IDNR designated floodplains that are subject to flooding from a detention/retention pond, the lowest adjacent grade (LAG) of all residential, commercial, or industrial buildings shall have a minimum of 2 feet of freeboard above the 100-year flood elevation or the emergency overflow weir elevation, whichever is higher.

For all structures located outside SFHA or an IDNR designated floodplains that are subject to flooding from a stream or an open ditch or other waterway (an area along a stream with no floodplain designation or an area adjacent to a designated floodplain with ground elevation below 100-year flood elevation), the LAG of all residential, commercial, or industrial buildings shall have a minimum of 2 feet of freeboard above the 100-year flood elevation of that open ditch or waterway.

For all structures fronting a flooding source other than a swale or an emergency flood route, the floor of any basements or crawl spaces (if provided) shall be a minimum of 1 foot above the normal water level (if pond) or the 2-year flood level (if a stream or an open ditch). In addition, special considerations, based on detailed geotechnical analysis, should be made prior to considering placement of any basement below the 100-year flood elevation of an adjacent flooding source or pond.

For all structures adjacent to an emergency flood route (also referred to as overflow

path/ponding areas), the minimum adjacent grade of the portion of the structure (the ground elevation next to the building after construction is completed that sits adjacent to the emergency flood route or may be subject to flooding by the emergency flood route) shall be a minimum of 1 foot above the estimated 100-year elevation of the emergency flood route assuming that all stormwater inlets and pipes are fully clogged, with no discharge into the storm sewer system. The building adjacent grade requirements (including default elevations above the overflow route bottom) for buildings adjacent to overflow path/ponding areas are further discussed in Chapters 4 of this Manual.

For all structures adjacent to a road, the building's lowest entry elevation that is adjacent to and facing a road shall be a minimum of 2 feet above the road elevation (elevation of the gutter at the center of the lot) so that the road drainage is not directed against the building.

There shall be a positive slope drainage away from the building with maximum yard slopes that are 3:1 where soil has been disturbed during construction processes. Finished floor elevation or the lowest building entry elevation must be no less than 6 inches above finished grade around the building.

In addition to any other provisions in the Ordinance or these Standards, no buildings shall be placed within 25 feet from the top of the bank of any existing or proposed stream, drain, or watercourse, regardless of the contributing drainage area or the bank height.

B. LOT DRAINAGE

All lots shall be laid out so as to provide drainage away from all buildings, and individual lot drainage shall be coordinated with the general stormwater drainage pattern for the subdivision. Drainage shall be designed so as to avoid the concentration of stormwater runoff from a lot onto adjacent lots. Each lot owner shall maintain the lot grade, as it relates to stormwater drainage, in compliance with the approved construction plans.

Where a watercourse separates the buildable area of the lot from the street by which it has access, provisions shall be made for the installation of a culvert or other appropriate structure, as approved by the Lake County Surveyor or designee. If a subdivision contains an existing or to be developed waterbody, watercourse, or portion thereof, appropriate documentary assurances acceptable to the Lake County Surveyor shall be provided for the maintenance of such waterbody or watercourse.

It shall be the property owners' responsibility to maintain the natural features on their lots and to take preventive measures against any and all erosion and/or deterioration of natural or manmade features on their lots.

C. ACCEPTABLE OUTLET AND ADJOINING PROPERTY IMPACTS POLICIES

Design and construction of the stormwater facility shall provide for the discharge of the stormwater runoff from off-site land areas as well as the stormwater from the area being

developed (on-site land areas) to an acceptable outlet(s) (as determined by the Lake County Surveyor) having capacity to receive upstream (off-site) and on-site drainage. A Roadside Ditch is generally not considered an adequate outlet. The flow path from the development outfall(s) to a regulated drain, a Lake County storm drain, or natural watercourse (as determined or approved by the Lake County Surveyor) shall be provided on an exhibit that includes topographic information. Any existing field tile encountered during the construction shall also be incorporated into the proposed stormwater drainage system or tied to an acceptable outlet.

If an adequate outlet is not located on site, then off-site drainage improvements may be required. Those improvements may include, but are not limited to, extending storm sewers, clearing, dredging and/or removal of obstructions to open drains or natural water courses, and the removal or replacement of undersized culvert pipes as required by the Lake County Surveyor.



CHAPTER ELEVEN

RIVER CORRIDOR, BLUFFS, AND FLOODPLAIN PROTECTION STANDARDS

A. DEVELOPMENT WITHIN FLOODWAYS AND FLUVIAL EROSION HAZARD CORRIDORS

Regulatory Floodway and Fluvial Erosion Hazard (FEH) Corridor along regulated drains or any natural stream watercourse are considered Impact Drainage Areas and must be preserved to the extent possible to minimize flooding and erosion impacts within the stream system.

Basis for Establishing Floodways

The regulatory floodway along Lake County streams are established as detailed in the latest edition of the Lake County Floodplain Management Ordinance.

Basis for Establishing Fluvial Erosion Hazard (FEH) Corridors

The Indiana Silver Jackets Hazard Mitigation Task Force has initiated a multi-agency program to identify, study and provide mitigation planning resources for communities who would like to adopt Fluvial Erosion Hazard (FEH) avoidance strategies. The resources provided by this project enable individuals and communities to better recognize areas prone to natural stream-erosion processes and adopt strategies to avoid FEH-related risks. The FEH resources define approximate setbacks for communities to better manage river corridors. The setbacks vary based on the stream's recent migration history (actively migrating or relatively stationary).

For actively migrating and relatively stationary streams, a GIS analysis algorithm generated bankfull width values for each stream segment using regional curves that are based on drainage area within each physiographic region in Indiana. For relatively stationary streams, the analysis used these values to create buffer zones of at least one bankfull width on each side (a total corridor width of 3 times bankfull width) or 100 feet on each side of the bankfull bank, whichever is greater. For actively migrating streams, GIS generated a total corridor width of 8 times bankfull width, which was manually edited and refined to reflect the digital elevation model and stream meander evidence.

It should be noted that the FEH corridors were created at a map scale of approximately 1:10,000 to 1:15,000. The depicted areas were not meant to be accurate beyond providing an approximate boundary of potential stream migration. A data layer containing FEH Corridors along Indiana streams is currently hosted by IDNR-Division of Water on their mapping portal currently at: <https://indnr.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=43e7b307a0184c7c851b5068941e2e23>. The IDNR website notes that, due to its level of detail, this data is not intended

for use in project design or parcel level site analysis and that a more detailed analysis of the localized geology and fluvial mechanics is necessary for the proper evaluation of the fluvial erosion hazard.

Despite its inherent level of accuracy, the FEH corridor map created by the Indiana Silver Jackets constitutes the best available data in Lake County and is the basis for regulating development within these corridors by the Lake County Surveyor. A scaled version of the Lake County FEH corridor map is available from the Lake County's GIS website. More detailed mapping than that used as part of the Indiana Silver Jackets erosion hazard mapping program may be provided by the applicant if it is based on detailed field assessment acceptable to the Lake County Surveyor.

Special Requirements within Floodways and FEH Corridors

No disturbance (fill or excavation) associated with a new development or redevelopment is permitted within FEH corridors or regulatory floodways, unless such modifications are part of a stream-wide restoration plan or a watershed master plan. This restriction does not apply to stormwater or tile outfalls. Any streambank stabilization effort within an FEH corridor shall require prior review by the Lake County Surveyor to safeguard against potential negative impacts on other properties or on the stream morphological system. Note that if a stream that is located within incorporated area of a community is designated as a County regulated drain, the proposed activities in the FEH corridor shall be under the County's jurisdiction.

B. ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT WITHIN OR ADJACENT TO BLUFF ZONES AND STEEP SLOPES

In addition to riverine erosion hazards that exist due to lateral migration of streams as discussed in Section D (above), there are hazardous areas along many bluffs and steep slopes existing in Lake County. For the purpose of these Standards, Bluff is defined as a natural topographic feature having:

- a. A slope that rises at least 25 feet and the grade of the slope averages 30 percent or greater, measured over a horizontal distance of 25 feet, from the toe of the slope to the top of the slope. Where the slope begins below the ordinary high water level, the ordinary high water level is the toe of the slope. See **Figure 11-1**; or
- b. A natural escarpment or cliff with a slope that rises at least ten feet above the ordinary high water level or toe of the slope, whichever is applicable, to the top of the slope, with a slope of 75 degrees or greater. See **Figure 11-2**.

These bluffs exist in many places and do not have to be necessarily along a permanent stream. They may be along the rivers (but sometimes outside the floodway and FEH zones) or along many headcut channels and developing ravines in Lake County that may be tributary to various streams. To prevent buildings from damage due to natural slope adjustment next to bluffs, a minimum of 40 feet of landward setback shall be required from top of the bluff as illustrated in Figures 11-1 and 11-2. If a floodway or FEH is also present on the site, the most landward limit shall govern.

The definition of other terms shown in Figures 11-1 and 11-2 are as follows:

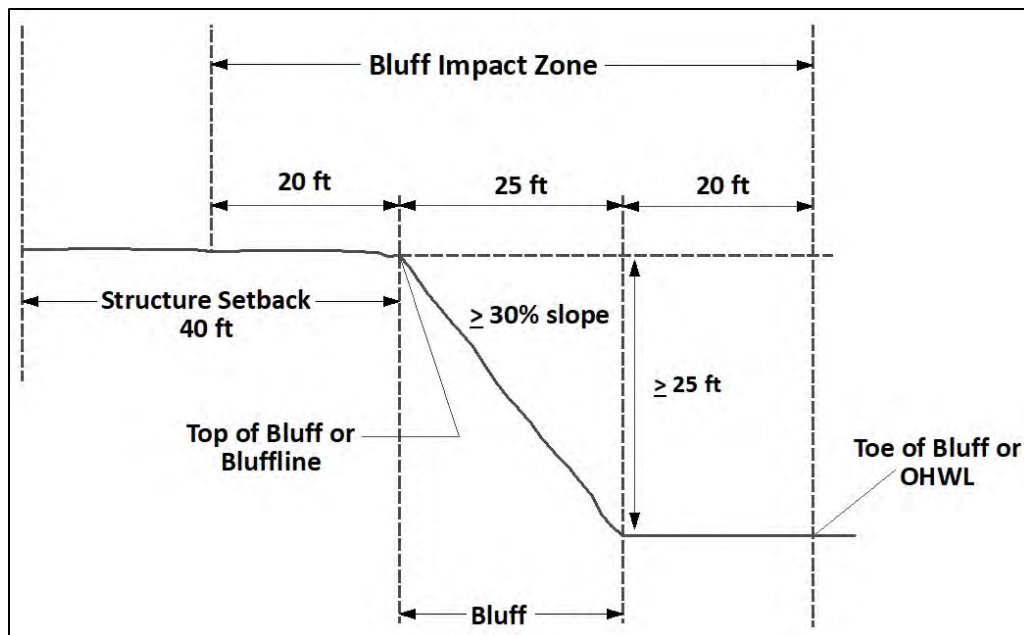
- Bluff impact zone: A bluff and land located within 20 feet of the bluff.
- Bluffline: A line delineating the top of the bluff. More than one bluffline may be encountered proceeding landward from the river.
- Toe of Bluff: A line along the bottom of a bluff, requiring field verification, such that the slope above the line exceeds 30 percent and the slope below the line is 30 percent or less, measured over a horizontal distance of 25 feet.
- Top of Bluff: A line along the top of a bluff, requiring field verification, such that the slope below the line exceeds 30 percent and the slope above the line is 30 percent or less, measured over a horizontal distance of 25 feet.

Where principal structures exist on the adjoining lots on both sides of a proposed building site, the minimum setback may be altered to conform to the average of the adjoining setbacks.

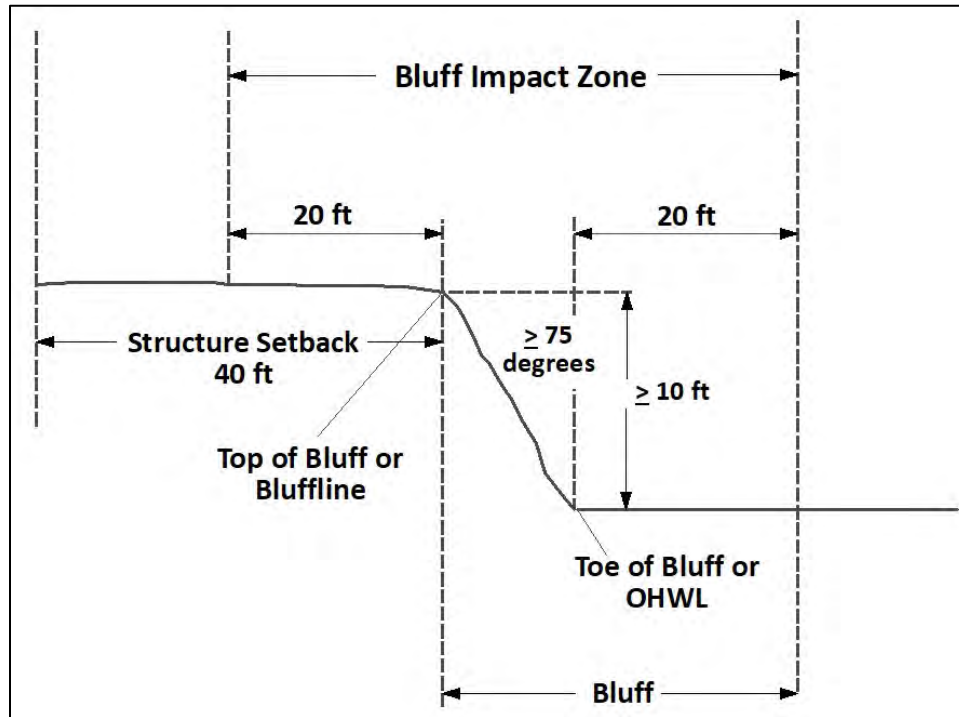
In addition to structure setback noted above, with the exception of erosion control practices sanctioned by or approved by the Lake County Surveyor, no land disturbance (fill or excavation) shall be allowed within a Bluff Impact Zone.

Also note that the minimum setback required in these standards is just that: a minimum, which is based on national experience. When buildings or other infrastructure is proposed near bluffs or steep slopes, the applicant is encouraged to seek a detailed geotechnical evaluation that may result in needing to have a larger setback or have special provisions even when the slopes are gentler than that regulated in these Standards.

**Figure 11-1
Bluff and Bluff Impact Zone**



**Figure 11-2
Natural Escarpment Bluff and Bluff Impact Zone**



C. FLOODPLAIN AVOIDANCE / NO NET LOSS FLOODPLAIN STORAGE POLICY

Floodplains exist adjacent to all natural and man-made streams, regardless of contributing drainage area or whether they have been previously identified or mapped. Due to potential impacts of floodplain loss on peak flows in streams and on the environment, floodplains are considered Impact Drainage Areas and disturbance to these areas should be avoided. When the avoidance of floodplain disturbance is not practical, the natural functions of the floodplain should be preserved to the extent possible.

In an attempt to strike a balance between the legitimate need for economic development within the Lake County jurisdictional area and the ever-increasing importance of and the need to preserve the natural functions of floodplains to the extent possible (especially given the ongoing and projected climate change impacts), compensatory excavation equivalent to the floodplain storage lost shall be required for all activities within area inundated by the 100-year flood elevation along floodplain of streams located in Lake County where drainage area of the stream is equal to or larger than one square mile. The Lake County Surveyor may alter the compensation ratio, based on extenuating circumstances, for a specific project.

General Requirements

Note that by definition, compensatory storage is the replacement of the existing floodplain and, in rare exceptions, the floodway storage lost due to fill. Compensatory storage is

required when a portion of the floodplain is filled, occupied by a structure, or when as a result of a project a change in the channel hydraulics occurs that reduces the existing available floodplain storage. Compensatory storage must:

- Be provided regardless of whether the flooding source is mapped or whether flood elevations are published or not. When flood elevations are not available for a flooding source that has a drainage area equal to or larger than one (1) square mile (640 acres), the applicant is to determine the 10-year and 100-year flood elevations at the site and get them approved by the IDNR prior to use for floodplain compensation calculations.
- Equal at least 1.5 times the volume of flood storage lost with provided at a minimum of a 1:1 ratio below the 10-year elevation and a 1:1 ratio between 10-year and 100-year flood elevations;
- Be operational prior to placement of fill, structures, or other materials temporarily or permanently placed in the regulatory floodplain;
- Be provided in the immediate vicinity of the flood storage lost, where practical;
- Be provided in such a way to mimic as close as possible the function provided by the lost floodplain storage. If the floodplain storage is to be lost outside the active flow conveyance path, then it must be compensated for outside the flow conveyance path (e.g., a flood conveyance shelf/2-stage ditch, while improving conveyance and erosion, is not an appropriate compensation for floodplain storage lost in the floodway fringe area).
- Be provided in addition to the site retention/detention volume; and
- Drain freely and openly to the waterway.

Compensatory storage is also required to be provided incrementally such that:

- All floodplain storage/conveyance capacity lost within the floodway shall be compensated for within the floodway;
- All floodplain storage lost within the floodway fringe shall be compensated for within the floodway fringe;
- All floodplain storage lost below the existing 10-year flood elevation shall be compensated for below the proposed 10-year flood elevation; and
- All floodplain storage lost above the existing 10-year flood elevation shall be compensated for above the proposed 10-year flood elevation.

Note that compensatory storage is required for activities in the regulatory floodplain. There is no threshold to compensatory storage; any volume of fill requires compensatory storage be provided. However, the compensatory storage requirement does not apply to specific activities in the regulatory floodplain, such as the floodproofing of an existing building, where the floodproofing measures such as berms or floodwalls are within 10 feet of the building, or crossing improvements, where artificially created storage is lost due to a reduction in head loss.

Computing Compensatory Storage

Computations must show 1 times compensation for floodplain storage volume lost for 10-year and 100-year storm events. Storage lost between the existing ground and the existing 10-year flood elevation must be compensated by providing 1 time the amount lost and be placed between the existing ground elevation and the proposed 10-year floodplain elevation. Storage lost between the existing 10-year and the existing 100-year elevation must be compensated by providing 1 time the amount lost and be placed between the proposed 10-year elevation and proposed 100-year elevation.

When preparing a grading plan, thought should be given to how compensatory storage will be quantified. The most common methodology is the use of cross sections and the “average end area method”. The following requirements should be followed when preparing cross sections:

1. Prepare a detailed topographic survey tied to North American Vertical Datum of 1988 and the Lake County Survey Control Network benchmarks.
2. Locate cross sections parallel to each other and perpendicular to a reference line, often times a property line or fence line. Cross sections used in a hydraulic model are always perpendicular to flood flows, and not always parallel to each other. Therefore, these are often not suitable for computing flood fringe compensatory storage volumes.
3. Plot cross sections at a standard engineering scale so as to allow the reviewer to verify areas. Horizontal scale should be a maximum of 1”=50’ and vertical scale should be a maximum of 1”=5’, or as approved by the County.
4. Show existing grades, proposed grades, existing and proposed 10-year flood elevations, existing and proposed 100-year flood elevations, normal water level, a reference line, and floodway limits on the cross sections on the plans.
5. Locate cross sections no more than 150 feet apart, with a minimum of three cross sections per cut/fill area, or as necessary to accurately quantify cuts and fills.
6. Locate cross sections to pick up critical features such as berms, ditches, and existing and proposed structures.
7. Each cross section should be numbered or lettered and referenced on the plans.

This information is then utilized to compute the areas of cut and fill. A sample grading plan, a typical cross section, and associated compensatory storage calculations for the 10-year flood are provided on **Figures 11-3, Figure 11-4, and Table 11-1**, respectively.

Volume of Fill between cross sections are calculated by finding the average fill cross sectional area and multiplying it by the distance between the two cross sections. For example, the fill volume between cross sections A and B is calculated as follows:

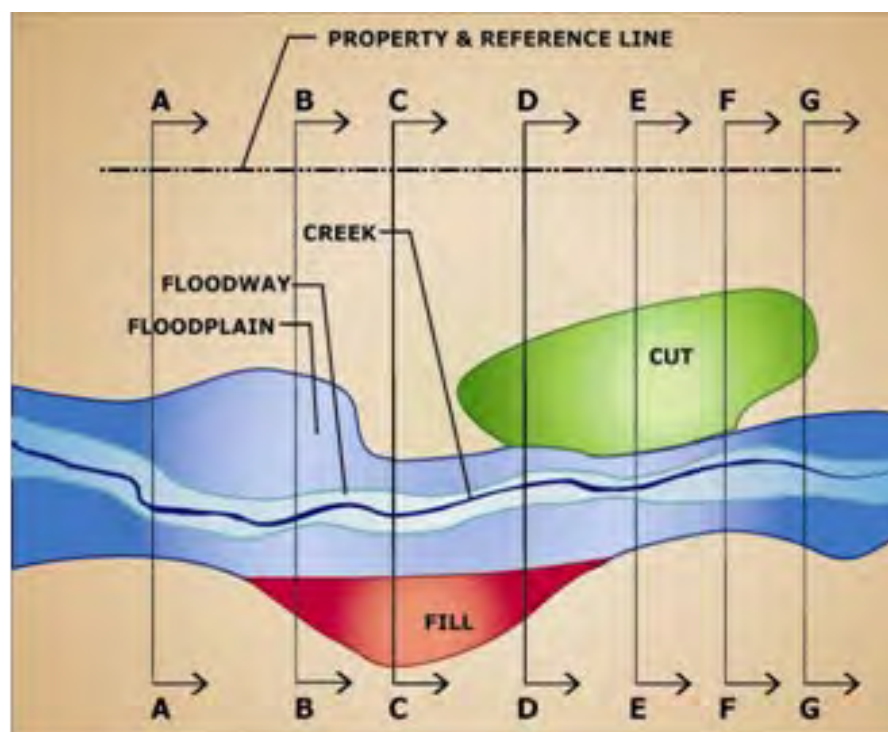
$$\text{Average Fill Area} = (\text{Fill Area "A"} + \text{Fill Area "B"})/2 = (0 \text{ ft}^2 + 100 \text{ ft}^2)/2 = 50 \text{ ft}^2$$

$$\text{Volume of Fill} = (\text{Average Fill Area}) \times (\text{Distance}) = (50 \text{ ft}^2) \times (150 \text{ ft}) = 7,500 \text{ ft}^3$$

Once the total volume of fill placed, for this example, between the 0- and 10-yr flood elevations is determined, the total required compensatory storage can be calculated and compared against the total compensatory storage volume provided by the design as shown in the table. For this example:

$$\text{Required Compensatory Storage} = (1) \times (\text{Total Volume of Fill}) = (1) \times (36,250 \text{ ft}^3) = 36,250 \text{ ft}^3$$

Figure 11-3- Example Compensatory Storage Grading Plan



* Not to Scale & Topography not shown for clarity.

Figure 11-4 – Example Cross Section D-D



Since the total amount of cut provided ($37,525 \text{ ft}^3$ as shown in the table) is larger than that required ($36,250 \text{ ft}^3$), the design meets the compensatory storage requirement for the 10-year flood. An additional table and calculation should be completed for the flood storage between the 10-year and 100-year flood elevation in a similar manner to determine whether the design meets the compensatory storage requirement for the area above the 10-year flood elevation.

Location of Compensatory Storage

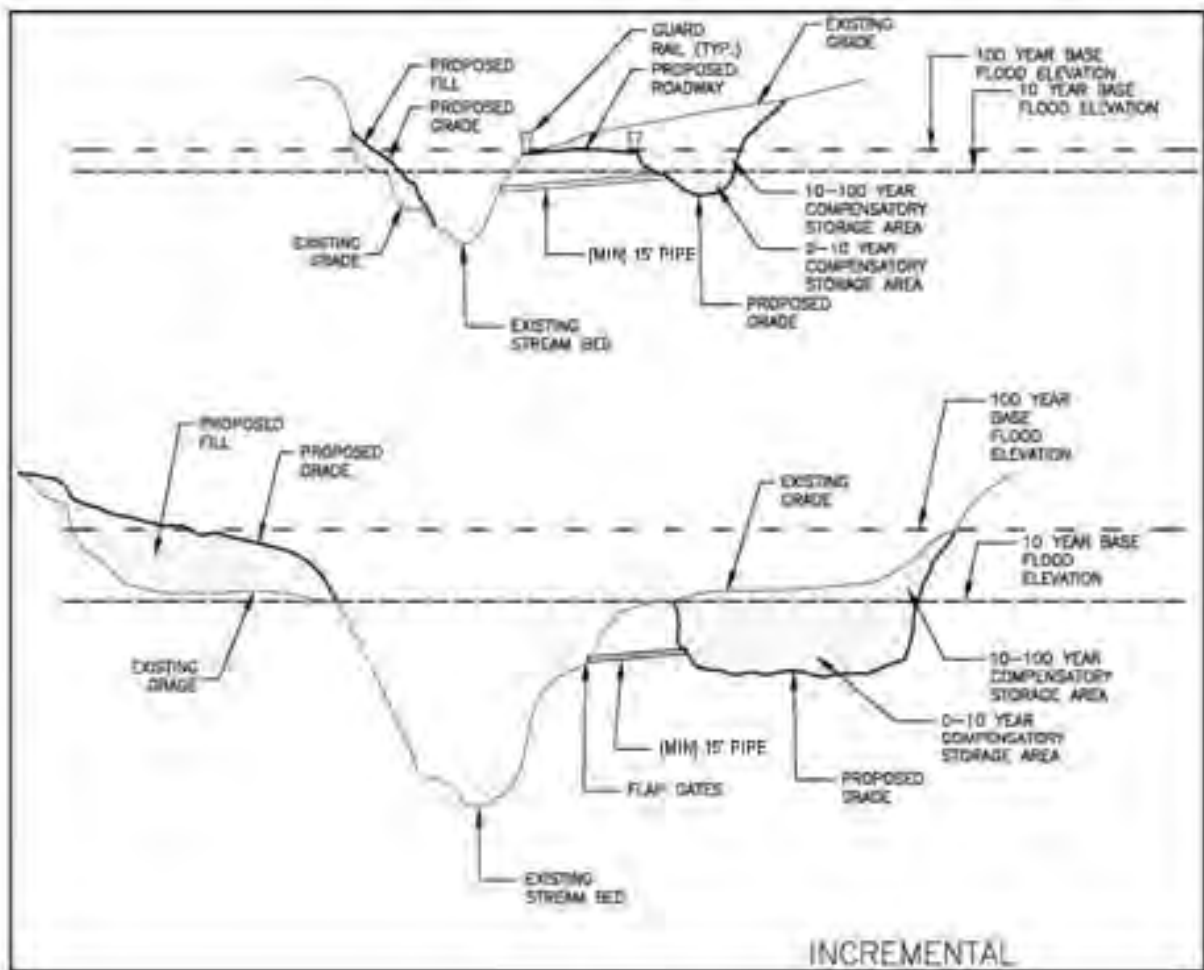
Compensatory storage must be located on-site and adjacent to or opposite the areas filled or occupied by a structure. In those rare instances when compensatory storage cannot be located adjacent to or opposite to the areas filled or occupied, engineering computations demonstrating that hydraulically equivalent compensatory storage has been provided in a nearby area in the watershed is required. These computations must show that no increase in flood flows or flood depths will result as a result of the location of the proposed compensatory storage.

Compensatory storage must be constructed to drain freely and openly to watercourses. In some rare cases it may be necessary to install pipes to construct and/or operate a compensatory storage basin. This may occur when site constraints, such as a roadway or sidewalk, separate the waterway from the compensatory storage area. This is illustrated in the top half of **Figure 11-5**.

Another scenario may occur when a site cannot meet the incremental storage requirements discussed in this document. If incremental storage requirements from the 10-year to 100-year elevations cannot be met, pipes could be installed with a flap gate to prevent the water from entering from the stream bed at lower elevations. The berm could then be set at the elevation of the 10-year flood elevation, thus allowing the storage to only become effective above the 10-year flood elevation. This is illustrated in the bottom half of the illustration in Figure 11-5.

The use of pipes in compensatory storage will require approval by the County. Pipes must be a minimum of 15 inches in diameter so as to allow water to enter and exit freely with a minimum head differential. If the compensatory storage is proposed to be combined with detention, it must be demonstrated the compensatory storage and detention do not interfere with one another.

Figure 11-5 – Example of Compensatory Storage Connection to Stream through Pipe



Compensatory Storage in the Regulatory Floodway

Only fill associated with appropriate uses of the regulatory floodway may be allowed to be placed within the limits of the floodway. When in rare circumstances, fill is allowed, all provisions discussed above relating to compensatory storage must be met in addition to the items discussed below.

- Any fill placed within the existing floodway must be compensated for within the proposed floodway.
- All floodway storage lost below the existing 10-year base flood elevation shall be replaced below the proposed 10-year base flood elevation.
- All floodway storage lost between the existing 10-year flood elevation and the existing 100-year flood elevation shall be replaced between the proposed 10-year and proposed 100-year flood elevation.

Should excavation within a floodway be allowed in special circumstances, there shall be no reduction in floodway surface area as a result of a floodway modification, unless such modification is part of a stream-wide plan or necessary to reduce flooding at an existing structure.



Chapter Twelve

STANDARDS ASSOCIATED WITH DAMS AND LEVEES

POLICY ON DAMS AND LEVEES

Dams and levees have the potential for significant, sometimes catastrophic consequences should they fail. In order to minimize the potential for loss of life and public safety, decrease the potential for increased flood damage and disaster costs, and safeguard the downstream property rights, the following shall be required by the Lake County Surveyor for any proposed new or improvements to any existing dam or levee. These requirements are in addition to what is normally required for other development subject to this Ordinance and/or that required by State or Federal agencies.

1. Design of dams shall follow the requirements of the latest edition of IDNR-Division of Water “General Guidelines for New Dams and Improvements to Existing Dams in Indiana” as well as principles provided in the latest edition of “Indiana Dam Safety Inspection Manual”.
2. Design of levee/floodwalls shall follow the FEMA requirements and guidelines provided in 44 CFR Section 65.10 and USACE Engineer Manual 1110-2-193, Design and Construction of Levees.
3. An Incident and Emergency Action Plan (IEAP), including a detailed dam breach inundation map, shall be developed in accordance with the template provided in the latest edition of “Indiana Dam Safety Inspection Manual” and submitted to the Lake County Surveyor. The detailed dam breach inundation map referenced in this paragraph shall be developed for both “Sunny Day Breach” Scenario (breach during normal loading conditions) and for maximum loading condition with breach assumed to occur as the spillway system is passing the Spillway Design Flood associated with the dam (“SDF + Breach” Scenario).
4. Unless the “Sunny Day Breach Inundation Area” is entirely contained within the applicant’s property and/ or contained within the existing 100-year floodplain, a copy of recorded flood inundation easement or a recorded written consent for every property within the potential “Sunny Day Breach Inundation Area” shall be submitted to the Lake County Surveyor. Also required is the ownership or recorded easement of all property around the lake with an elevation below the top of the dam. In addition, all the affected property owners whose properties are located within the “SDF + Breach Inundation Area” must be notified of a hearing relevant to the proposed added flooding risk, should such a man-made structure suffer a catastrophic failure. Notification of the time and place of the hearing shall be made in person or by certified mail at least five (5) to ten

(10) days prior to the hearing. Proof of notice to each landowner shall be filed by affidavit with the Lake County Surveyor prior to the hearing.

5. A copy of a Management and Maintenance Plan for the proposed dam or levee developed in accordance with the latest edition of “Indiana Dam Safety Inspection Manual” shall be submitted to the Lake County Surveyor.
6. Unless the dam is subject to and regulated by IDNR, following the permitting and construction of the dam or levee, a copy of a formal periodic inspection report prepared in accordance with the recommendations contained in the latest edition of “Indiana Dam Safety Inspection Manual” shall be submitted to the Lake County Surveyor along with evidence that the identified maintenance deficiencies have been corrected. The inspection report has to be submitted as it gets completed in accordance with the inspection frequency recommended in the latest edition of “Indiana Dam Safety Inspection Manual”.

B. REQUIREMENTS ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED DEVELOPMENTS DOWNSTREAM OF DAMS

As indicated in the previous section, dams have the potential for significant, sometimes catastrophic consequences should they fail. Placing new development downstream of an existing dam does not only expose the future residents or users of the newly developed areas to a potential new significant risk, but could also have an impact on the hazard rating of the dam itself, which can in turn make the dam non-compliant with the state and federal standards. In order to minimize the potential for loss of life and public safety, decrease the potential for increased flood damage and disaster costs, and safeguard the upstream dam owner’s rights, the following shall be required by the Lake County Surveyor for any proposed new development or redevelopment downstream of an existing dam. These requirements are in addition to what is normally required for new development or redevelopment subject to these Standards.

1. Dam breach inundation maps have been created for several existing dams within the State of Indiana by the dam owners, IDNR, or others as part of development of individual IEAPs for these dams. When the development location is suspected by the applicant or the Lake County Surveyor to be within an existing dam’s breach inundation zone, the applicant is required to include a copy of the breach inundation mapping associated with that dam as part of its stormwater management permit application. To locate such a mapping, the applicant should contact the dam owner, IDNR- Division of Water, Lake County Surveyor, or other agencies to obtain the breach inundation map for the dam, if available. If no dam breach inundation map can be located for the dam, it will be the applicant’s responsibility to produce a Lake County Surveyor-acceptable dam breach mapping either through directly contracting with a qualified engineer or through funding the production of such a map by the Lake County Surveyor’s review consultant in accordance with standards and guidelines established by the IDNR-Division of Water.

If the location of the proposed development falls within the dam breach inundation zone on the map discussed under Item i (above), additional requirements as determined by the Lake County Surveyor may be imposed before a permit is issued and the development is allowed to occur. The noted additional requirements depend on several variables and are expected to vary case by case. Typical requirements could include relocating a portion or all of the proposed development to areas outside of the dam breach inundation zone, cost-sharing with the dam owner in necessary upgrades to the dam as a result of a potential hazard classification increase, addition of structural protection measures (such as flood protection levees), additional freeboard requirements, development and periodic exercise of warning and evacuation plans, and other measures considered necessary by the Lake County Surveyor to minimize the potential for loss of life and public safety, decrease the potential for increased flood damage and disaster costs, and safeguard the upstream dam owner's rights.



Chapter Thirteen

SPECIAL STANDARDS FOR PROPOSED SOLAR FARMS

Solar development has expanded over the last several years as Indiana and other states have invested in this important resource to further greenhouse gas emission reductions. The large amount of impervious surface inherent in the construction of a large-scale solar array entails challenges not encountered in traditional development projects. If not properly managed through appropriate design and mitigation measures, stormwater discharged during and after the construction of solar arrays can be a significant source of pollution resulting from increased runoff, erosion, and sedimentation, which can adversely impact adjoining properties, streams, wetlands, or other natural resources. Solar installations must be properly designed to assure soil stabilization, minimize soil disturbance and soil compaction, and address ineffective controls to manage the total runoff volume and velocity that can lead to the loss of topsoil, erosion and sediment discharges from disturbed areas and stormwater outlets, and erosion along downstream channels and streambanks. The ability to address such significant environmental problems during construction and post-construction becomes more difficult as site imperviousness increases.

Solar projects that use traditional elevated solar panels are unique because they contain an impervious surface (elevated solar panel) that often has a pervious surface (vegetation) underneath the panel. Stormwater runoff from solar projects is generated primarily from rain that falls on access roads, inverter pads, and solar panels. Water that falls off solar panels runs across the panel to the dripline, and eventually falls to the underlying surface. Some of this water will infiltrate and some will run-off downslope and eventually off site.

One of the most notable impacts that solar sites have on water quality is the potential for erosion and/or scour at the dripline. To minimize the erosion and/or scour at the dripline, the lowest vertical clearance of any solar array shall be no greater than 10 feet. Also, erosion prevention and sediment control Best Management Practices (BMPs) as detailed in Chapter 7 of these Standards must be utilized during construction.

In addition to providing construction BMPs, Solar projects must adhere to the post-construction stormwater management requirements, including providing the required Water Quality Volume (WQv) and Channel Protection Volume (CPv) described in Chapter 8 of these Standards, as well as peak flow control (detention) requirements described in Chapter 6. However, because solar farms—particularly the panels— have unique characteristics, not like constructing a building or road, they often inherently include stormwater disconnection features that qualifies them for recognition/credit afforded to the Stormwater Disconnection BMP, which similar to typical solar panel farms rely on maintaining sheet flow and infiltration

in adequately-sized, vegetative areas receiving runoff. The Stormwater Disconnection BMP is detailed in OCRA Green Infrastructure Curriculum and Training resources web page: [Appendix-C-BMP-Fact-Sheets.pdf \(in.gov\)](#)). Per recommendations from the Center for Watershed Protection, the following Stormwater Disconnection recognitions/credits are established as part of these standards for solar farms that meet the conditions stated in these standards:

- i. WQv: Up to 100% of the required Water Quality Volume, proportionate to the percentage of total disconnected area to total site impervious area, may be subtracted from the required WQv.
- ii. CPv: For determining the Channel Protection Volume (CPv), the post-construction CN for the impervious area treated by the stormwater disconnection BMP may be determined assuming the treated area is “wood in good condition” (for the next less infiltrating hydrologic soil group than the pre-construction hydrologic soil group, since the area underneath panels is assumed disturbed/compacted during construction).
- iii. Qp (2, 10, 100): For determining the peak flow controls (detention), the post-construction CN for the area treated by the stormwater disconnection BMP, needed for determining post-construction peak flows (Qp) for 2, 10, and 100-year storms, may be determined assuming the treated area is “wood in good condition” (for the next less infiltrating hydrologic soil group than the pre-construction hydrologic soil group, since the area underneath panels is assumed disturbed/compacted during construction).

In order for the solar farm developments to be eligible for Stormwater Disconnection BMP recognitions/credits, the following design and construction guidelines must be met (Items d and g are required for all proposed solar farms regardless of whether Stormwater Disconnection recognition/credit is being sought):

- i. Roadways, gravel surfaces, transformer pads, and level spreaders within the solar field are considered effective impervious cover for the purposes of calculating Water Quality Volume (WQv), Channel Protection Volume (CPv), and post-construction peak flows.
- ii. All solar panels in the array should also be considered additional effective impervious cover for the purposes of calculating the WQv, CPv, and post-construction peak flow unless ALL the following conditions are met:
 - a) The vegetated area receiving runoff between rows of solar panels is equal to or greater than the average width of the row of solar panels draining to the vegetated area.
 - b) Overall site conditions and solar panel configuration within the array are designed and constructed such that the runoff remains as sheet flow across the entire site. Design array to ensure a perpendicular layout of drip edge to slope direction or install devices such as a Level Spreader to ensure sheet flow from the drip edge. Level Spreaders shall be

designed in accordance with the Level Spreader fact sheet contained in [Appendix-C-BMP-Fact-Sheets.pdf \(in.gov\)](#).

- c) The following conditions are satisfied regarding the design of the post-construction slope of the site:
- For slopes less than or equal to 5%, appropriate vegetation shall be established as indicated in **Figure 13-1**, below.
 - For slopes greater than 5%, but less than 10%, practices including, but not limited to, the use of level spreaders, infiltration trenches, or similar energy dissipating practices as described in **Figure 13-2**, below, shall be used to ensure long term sheet flow conditions.
 - For slopes equal to or greater than 10% and less than 15%, the Plan includes specific engineered stormwater control measures, such as level spreaders, infiltration trenches, or similar energy dissipating practices, with detailed specifications that are designed to provide permanent stabilization and non-erosive conveyance of runoff to the property line of the site or downgradient from the site.
 - Slopes greater than 15% are not qualified for a stormwater disconnection recognition/credit.
- d) The lowest vertical clearance of the solar panels above the ground should not be greater than ten (10) feet. The panels should, however, be at an adequate height to support vegetative growth and maintenance beneath and between the panels. If the lowest vertical clearance of the solar panels above the ground is greater than ten (10) feet, non-vegetative control measures will be necessary to prevent/control erosion and scour along the drip line or otherwise provide energy dissipation from water running off the panels.
- e) Disconnecting impervious surfaces works best in undisturbed soils. To minimize disturbance and compaction, construction vehicles and equipment should avoid areas used for disconnection during installation of the solar panels. Hydrologic Soil Group D soils or soils that are compacted by construction equipment may need to be tilled to a depth of four to six inches and/or amended to increase permeability.
- f) Groundcover vegetation must be maintained in good condition in those areas receiving disconnected runoff. Areas receiving runoff should be protected (e.g., planting shrubs or trees along the perimeter) from future compaction. Vegetated areas shall not be subject to chemical fertilization or herbicides/pesticides except for those applications that are necessary to get vegetation established and which follow an approved Erosion and Sediment Pollution Control Plan.

To maximize the potential for infiltration and reduce maintenance, the use of native deep-rooted vegetative cover under the panels and between the panel rows is highly encouraged. To achieve a native deep-rooted vegetative cover, a mixture of perennial grasses and wildflowers is recommended with a diversity of forbs or flowering plants that bloom throughout the growing season. Blooming shrubs may also be used in buffer areas as appropriate for visual screening. Perennial vegetation (grasses and forbs)

should be native to Indiana, but where appropriate to the vegetative management plan goals, may also include other naturalized and non-invasive species which provide habitat for pollinators and wildlife and/or other ecosystem services.

- g) A fifty (50) foot buffer should be maintained between any part of the solar array and any “watercourse” or “waterbody) as that term is defined in Appendix A of these standards. The buffer shall consist of undisturbed existing vegetation or native shrub plantings.
- h) Similar to other post-construction BMPs, the vegetated area underneath the panels, the vegetated area receiving runoff, and any buffer areas will need to be mapped, maintained in accordance with the stormwater Management operation and maintenance manual, and covered by the recorded maintenance agreement described in Chapter 8 of these standards.

Depending on the layout and number of panels installed, the stormwater disconnection BMP may address some or all of the stormwater management requirements (WQv) for an individual project. Where the imperviousness is high or there is other infrastructure (e.g., access roads, transformers), additional runoff may need to be treated. Further reduction in the remaining required Water Quality, Channel Protection, and Peak flow control volumes is possible through utilizing the BMPs described as part of the LID track in Chapter 8 of these standards.

A solar panel project should ideally be installed and placed outside of the floodplain or detention facilities. If proposed to be placed within a floodplain or in a dry detention facility, panels (all tilt positions) must be installed at or above the flood protection grade (2 feet above the BFE) or at or above the 100-year emergency overflow of the detention facility plus one foot. This includes all electrical systems associated with the panels. If the solar array project is proposed within floodway portion of the floodplain, the project shall also require a Construction in Floodway Permit from the IDNR.

Figure 13-1
Typical Solar Panel Installation with Slopes $\leq 5\%$

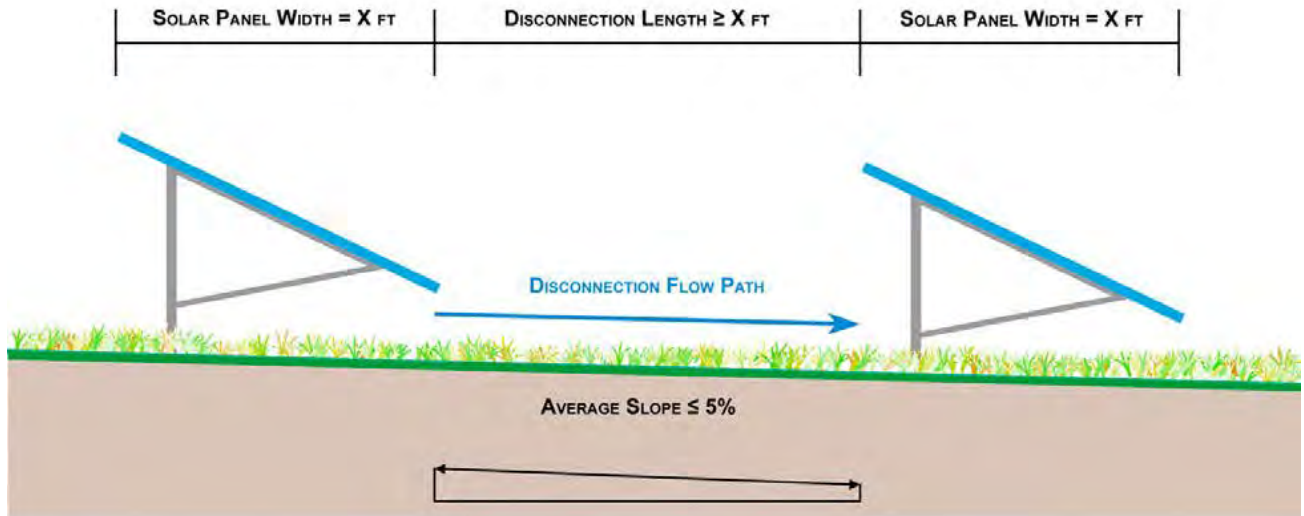
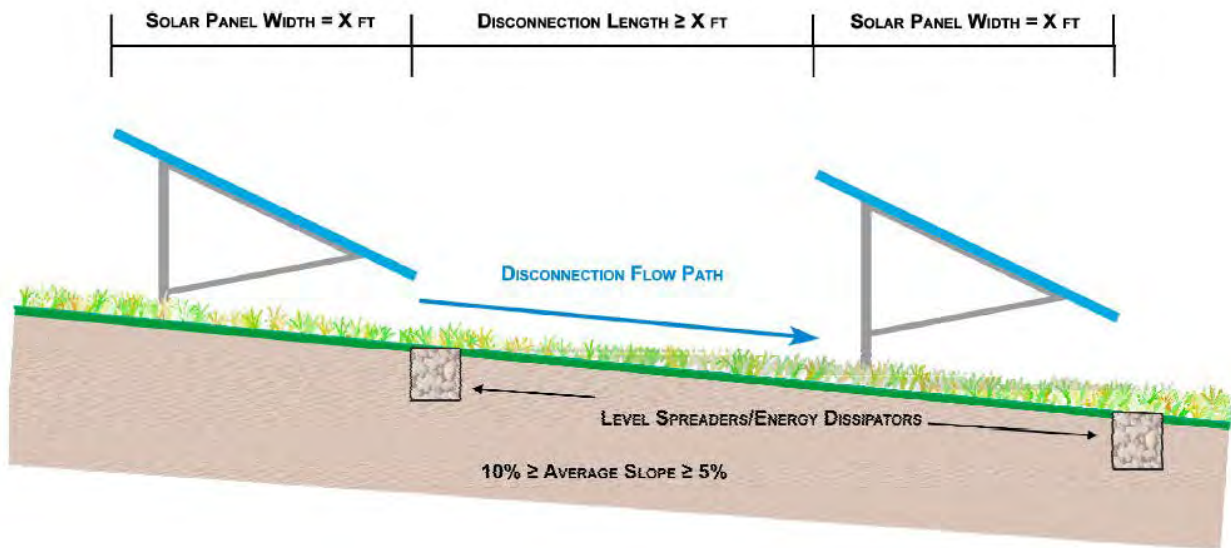


Figure 13-2
Typical Solar Panel Installation with Slopes $> 5\%$ and $\leq 10\%$



Source: Maryland Department of the Environment: Stormwater Design Guidance – Solar Panel Installations

APPENDIX A

Abbreviations and Definitions



ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

ABBREVIATIONS

BFE	Base Flood Elevation
BMP	Best Management Practice
CFS	Cubic Feet Per Second
CLOMR	Conditional Letter of Map Revision (from FEMA)
CLOMR F	Conditional Letter of Map Revision Based on Fill (from FEMA)
CN	Curve Number
COE	United States Army Corps of Engineers
CSMP	Comprehensive Stormwater Management Program
CSO	Combined Sewer Overflow
CWA	Clean Water Act
ERM	Elevation Reference Mark
E&SC	Erosion and Sediment Control
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ETJ	Extraterritorial Jurisdiction
FBFM	Flood Boundary and Floodway Map
FEH	Fluvial Erosion Hazard
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FHBM	Flood Hazard Boundary Map
FIRM	Flood Insurance Rate Map

FIS	Flood Insurance Study
FPG	Flood Protection Grade
FPS	Feet Per Second
GIS	Geographical Information System
GPS	Global Positioning System
HGL	Hydraulic Grade Line
HHW	Household Hazardous Waste
HUC	Hydrologic Unit Code
IAC	Indiana Administrative Code
IDEM	Indiana Department of Environmental Management
IDNR	Indiana Department of Natural Resources
INDOT	Indiana Department of Transportation.
LAG	Lowest Adjacent Grade
LOMA	Letter of Map Amendment (from FEMA)
LOMR	Letter of Map Revision (from FEMA)
LOMR F	Letter of Map Revision Based on Fill (from FEMA)
MCM	Minimum Control Measure
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewers
NAVD	North American Vertical Datum of 1988
NFIP	National Flood Insurance Program
NGVD 1929	National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929
NRCS	USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service
NPDES	National Pollution Discharge Elimination System

NPS	Non-point source
POTW	Publicly Owned Treatment Works
SFHA	Special Flood Hazard Area
SWCD	Soil and Water Conservation District
SWPPP	Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
SWQMP	Stormwater Quality Management Plan
Tc	Time of Concentration
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TN	Total Nitrogen
TP	Total Phosphorus
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
USCS	Unified Soil Classification System
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service

DEFINITIONS

Acre Foot (AF). A measure of water volume equal to the inundation of a flat one-acre area to a dept of one foot (43,560 cubic feet).

Administering authority. The designated unit of government given the authority to issue permits.

Agricultural land disturbing activity. Tillage, planting, cultivation, or harvesting operations for the production of agricultural or nursery vegetative crops. The term also includes pasture renovation and establishment, the construction of agricultural conservation practices, and the installation and maintenance of agricultural drainage tile. For purposes of this rule, the term does not include land disturbing activities for the construction of agricultural related facilities, such as barns, buildings to house livestock, roads associated with infrastructure, agricultural waste lagoons and facilities, lakes and ponds, wetlands; and other infrastructure.

Agricultural land use conservation practices. Use of land for the production of animal or plant life, including forestry, pasturing or yarding of livestock, and planting, growing, cultivating, and harvesting crops for human or livestock consumption. Practices that are

constructed on agricultural land for the purposes of controlling soil erosion and sedimentation. These practices include grass waterways, sediment basins, terraces, and grade stabilization structures.

Amortization Period. The length of time used to repay a debt or mortgage or to depreciate an initial cost.

Antecedent Runoff Condition. The index of runoff potential before a storm event. The index, developed by the Soil Conservation Service (SCS), is an attempt to account for the variation of the SCS runoff curve number (CN) from storm to storm.

Backflow Preventer. Device that allows liquids to flow in only one direction in a pipe. Backflow preventers are used on sewer pipes to prevent a reverse flow during flooding situations.

Backwater. The rise in water surface elevation caused by some obstruction such as a narrow bridge opening, buildings or fill material that limits the area through which the water shall flow.

Base Flood Elevation. The water surface elevation corresponding to a flood having a one percent probability of being equaled or exceeded in a given year.

Base Flood. See "Regulatory Flood".

Base Flow. Stream discharge derived from groundwater sources as differentiated from surface runoff. Sometimes considered to include flows from regulated lakes or reservoirs.

Basement. A building story that is all or partly underground but having at least one-half of its height below the average level of the adjoining ground. A basement shall not be counted as a story for the purpose of height regulations.

Benchmark. A marked point of known elevation from which other elevations may be established.

Best Management Practices. Design, construction, and maintenance practices and criteria for stormwater facilities that minimize the impact of stormwater runoff rates and volumes, prevent erosion, and capture pollutants.

Buffer Strip. An existing, variable width strip of vegetated land intended to protect water quality and habitat.

Building. See "structure".

Capacity of a Storm Drainage Facility. The maximum flow that can be conveyed or stored by a storm drainage facility without causing damage to public or private property.

Catch Basin. A chamber usually built at the curb line of a street for the admission of surface water to a storm drain or subdrain, having at its base a sediment sump designed to retain grit and detritus below the point of overflow.

Centerline of Channel. The thalweg of a channel.

Channel Improvement. Alteration, maintenance, or reconstruction of the channel area for the purpose of improving the channel capacity or overall drainage efficiency. The noted "improvement" does not necessarily imply water quality or habitat improvement within the channel or its adjacent area.

Channel Modification. Alteration of a channel by changing the physical dimensions or materials of its bed or banks. Channel modification includes damming, rip-rapping or other armoring, widening, deepening, straightening, relocating, lining, and significant removal of bottom or woody vegetation. Channel modification does not include the clearing of dead or dying vegetation, debris, or trash from the channel. Channelization is a severe form of channel modification typically involving relocation of the existing channel (e.g., straightening).

Channel Stabilization. Protecting the sides and bed of a channel from erosion by controlling flow velocities and flow directions using jetties, drops, or other structures and/or by fining the channel with vegetation, riprap, concrete, or other suitable lining material.

Channel. A portion of a natural or artificial watercourse which periodically or continuously contains moving water, or which forms a connecting link between two bodies of water. It has a defined bed and banks which serve to confine the water.

Class V injection well. A type of well, which typically has a depth greater than its largest surface dimension, emplaces fluids into the subsurface, and does not meet the definitions of Class I through Class IV wells as defined under 40 CFR 146.5. While the term includes the specific examples described in 40 CFR 144.81, septic systems that serve more than one (1) single-family dwelling or provide service for non-domestic waste, dug wells, bored wells, improved sinkholes, french drains, infiltration sumps, and infiltration galleries, it does not include surface impoundments, trenches, or ditches that are wider than they are deep.

Closed Conduit. A pipe, tube, or tile used for transmitting water.

Combined Sewer Overflow. A system designed and used to receive and transport combined sewage so that during dry periods the wastewater is carried to a treatment facility. During storm events, the excess water is discharged directly into a river, stream, or lake without treatment.

Compensatory Storage. An artificial volume of storage within a floodplain used to balance the loss of natural flood storage capacity when artificial fill or substructures are placed within the floodplain.

Compost. Organic residue (or a mixture of organic residue and soil) that has undergone biological decomposition until it has become relatively stable humus.

Comprehensive Stormwater Management Program. A comprehensive stormwater program for effective management of stormwater quantity and quality throughout the community.

Constructed Wetland. A manmade shallow pool that creates growing conditions suitable for wetland vegetation and is designed to maximize pollutant removal.

Construction activity. Land disturbing activities, and land disturbing activities associated with the construction of infrastructure and structures. This term does not include routine ditch or road maintenance or minor landscaping projects.

Construction plan. A representation of a project site and all activities associated with the project. The plan includes the location of the project site, buildings and other infrastructure, grading activities, schedules for implementation and other pertinent information related to the project site. A storm water pollution prevention plan is a part of the construction plan.

Construction site access. A stabilized stone surface at all points of ingress or egress to a project site, for the purpose of capturing and detaining sediment carried by tires of vehicles or other equipment entering or exiting the project site.

Contiguous. Adjoining or in actual contact with.

Contour Line. Line on a map which represents a contour or points of equal elevation.

Contour. An imaginary line on the surface of the earth connecting points of the same elevation.

Contractor or subcontractor. An individual or company hired by the project site or individual lot owner, their agent, or the individual lot operator to perform services on the project site.

Control Structure. A structure designed to control the rate of flow that passes through the structure, given a specific upstream and downstream water surface elevation.

Conveyance. Any structural method for transferring stormwater between at least two points. The term includes piping, ditches, swales, curbs, gutters, catch basins, channels, storm drains, and roadways.

Convolution. The process of translating precipitation excess into a runoff hydrograph.

Crawl Space. Low space below first floor of a house where there has not been excavation deep enough for a basement, usually less than seven (7) feet in depth, but where there is access for pipes, ducts, utilities and similar equipment.

Critical Duration Analysis. The process of testing different rainfall durations to find that “critical duration”, which produces the highest peak runoff or the highest storage volume.

Cross Section. A graph or plot of ground elevation across a stream valley or a portion of it, usually along a line perpendicular to the stream or direction of flow.

Crown of Pipe. The elevation of top of pipe.

Cubic Feet Per Second (CFS). Used to describe the amount of flow passing a given point in a stream channel. One cubic foot per second is equivalent to approximately 7.5 gallons per second.

Culvert. A closed conduit used for the conveyance of surface drainage water under a roadway, railroad, canal or other impediment.

Curve Number (CN). The Soil Conservation Service index that represents the combined hydrologic effect of soil, land use, land cover, hydrologic condition and antecedent runoff condition.

Dam. A barrier to confine or impound water for storage or diversion, to prevent gully erosion, or to retain soil, sediment, or other debris.

Damage. Measurable rise in flood heights on buildings currently subject to flooding, flooding of buildings currently not subject to flooding and increases in volume or velocity to the point where the rate of land lost to erosion and scour is substantially increased.

Datum. Any level surface to which elevations are referred, usually Mean Sea Level.

Dechlorinated swimming pool discharge. Chlorinated water that has either sat idle for seven (7) days following chlorination prior to discharge to the MS4 conveyance, or, by analysis, does not contain detectable concentrations (less than five-hundredths (0.05) milligram per liter) of chlorinated residual.

Depressional Storage Areas. Non-riverine depressions in the earth where stormwater collects. The volumes are often referred to in units of acre-feet.

Design Storm. A selected storm event, described in terms of the probability of occurring once within a given number of years, for which drainage or flood control improvements are designed and built.

Detention Basin. A facility constructed or modified to restrict the flow of storm water to a prescribed maximum rate, and to detain concurrently the excess waters that accumulate behind the outlet.

Detention Facility. A facility designed to detain a specified amount of stormwater runoff assuming a specified release rate. The volumes are often referred to in units of acre-feet.

Detention Storage. The temporary detaining of storage of stormwater in storage facilities, on rooftops, in streets, parking lots, school yards, parks, open spaces or other areas under predetermined and controlled conditions, with the rate of release regulated by appropriately installed devices.

Detention Time. The theoretical time required to displace the contents of a tank or unit at a given rate of discharge (volume divided by rate of discharge).

Detention. Managing stormwater runoff by temporary holding and controlled release.

Detritus. Dead or decaying organic matter; generally contributed to stormwater as fallen leaves and sticks or as dead aquatic organisms.

Developer. Any person financially responsible for construction activity, or an owner of property who sells or leases, or offers for sale or lease, any lots in a subdivision.

Development. Any man-made change to improved or unimproved real estate including but not limited to:

1. Construction, reconstruction, or placement of a building or any addition to a building;
2. Construction of flood control structures such as levees, dikes, dams or channel improvements;
3. Construction or reconstruction of bridges or culverts;
4. Installing a manufactured home on a site, preparing a site for a manufactured home, or installing a recreational vehicle on a site for more than hundred eight (180) days;
5. Installing utilities, erection of walls, construction of roads, or similar projects;
6. Mining, dredging, filling, grading, excavation, or drilling operations;
7. Storage of materials; or
8. Any other activity that might change the direction, height, or velocity of flood or surface waters.

“Development” does not include activities such as the maintenance of existing buildings and facilities such as painting, re-roofing, resurfacing roads, or gardening, plowing and similar agricultural practices that do not involve filling, grading, excavation, or the construction of permanent buildings.

Direct Release. A method of stormwater management where runoff from a part or the entire development is released directly to the receiving stream without providing detention.

Discharge. Usually the rate of water flow. A volume of fluid passing a point per unit time commonly expressed as cubic feet per second, cubic meters per second, gallons per minute, or millions of gallons per day.

Disposal. The discharge, deposit, injection, spilling, leaking, or placing of any solid waste or hazardous waste into or on any land or water so that the solid waste or hazardous waste, or any constituent of the waste, may enter the environment, be emitted into the air, or be discharged into any waters, including

Ditch. A man-made, open drainageway in or into which excess surface water or groundwater drained from land, stormwater runoff, or floodwaters flow either continuously or intermittently.

Drain. A buried slotted or perforated pipe or other conduit (subsurface drain) or a ditch (open drain) for carrying off surplus groundwater or surface water.

Drainage Area. The area draining into a stream at a given point. It may be of different sizes for surface runoff, subsurface flow and base flow, but generally the surface runoff area is considered as the drainage area.

Drainage Classification (soil). As a natural condition of the soil, drainage refers to both the frequency and duration of periods when the soil is free of saturation. Soil drainage conditions are defined as:

- *Well drained* – Excess water drains away rapidly, and no mottling occurs within 36 in. of the surface.
- *Moderately well drained* – Water is removed from the soil somewhat slowly resulting in small but significant periods of wetness, and mottling occurs between 18 and 36 in.
- *Poorly drained* – Water is removed so slowly that it is wet for a large part of the time, and mottling occurs between 0 and 8 in.
- *Somewhat poorly drained* – Water is removed from the soil slowly enough to keep it wet for significant periods but not all of the time, and mottling occurs between 8 to 18 in.
- *Very poorly drained* – Water is removed so slowly that the water table remains at or near the surface for the greater part of the time; there may also be periods of surface ponding; the soil has a black to gray surface layer with mottles up to the surface.

Drainage. The removal of excess surface water or groundwater from land by means of surface grading, storm sewers, ditches, swales, channels or subsurface drains. Also see Natural drainage.

Drop Manhole. Manhole having a vertical drop pipe connecting the inlet pipe to the outlet pipe. The vertical drop pipe shall be located immediately outside the manhole.

Dry Well. A type of infiltration practice that allows stormwater runoff to flow directly into the ground via a bored or otherwise excavated opening in the ground surface.

Dry Bottom Detention Basin. A basin designed to be completely dewatered after having provided its planned detention of runoff during a storm event.

Duration. The time period of a rainfall event.

Earth Embankment. A man-made deposit of soil, rock, or other material often used to form an impoundment.

Elevation Certificate. A form published by the Federal Emergency Management Agency that is used to certify the 100-year or base flood elevation and the lowest elevation of usable space to which a building has been constructed.

Elevation Reference Mark (ERM). Elevation benchmark tied to the National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929 and identified during the preparation of a Flood Insurance Study prepared for the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

Emergency Spillway. Usually a vegetated earth channel used to safely convey flood discharges around an impoundment structure.

Energy Dissipater. A device to reduce the energy of flowing water.

Environment. The sum total of all the external conditions that may act upon a living organism or community to influence its development or existence.

Erosion and sediment control measure. A practice, or a combination of practices, to control erosion and resulting sedimentation. and/or off-site damages.

Erosion and sediment control system. The use of appropriate erosion and sediment control measures to minimize sedimentation by first reducing or eliminating erosion at the source and then as necessary, trapping sediment to prevent it from being discharged from or within a project site.

Erosion control plan. A written description and site plan of pertinent information concerning erosion control measures designed to meet the requirements of this Ordinance.

Erosion. The wearing away of the land surface by water, wind, ice, gravity, or other geological agents. The following terms are used to describe different types of water erosion:

- *Accelerated erosion* – Erosion much more rapid than normal or geologic erosion, primarily as a result of the activities of man.
- *Channel erosion* – An erosion process whereby the volume and velocity of flow wears away the bed and/or banks of a well-defined channel.
- *Gully erosion* – An erosion process whereby runoff water accumulates in narrow channels and, over relatively short periods, removes the soil to considerable depths, ranging from 1-2 ft. to as much as 75-100 ft.
- *Rill erosion* – An erosion process in which numerous small channels only several inches deep are formed; occurs mainly on recently disturbed and exposed soils (see Rill).
- *Splash erosion* – The spattering of small soil particles caused by the impact of raindrops on wet soils; the loosened and spattered particles may or may not be subsequently removed by surface runoff.
- *Sheet erosion* – The gradual removal of a fairly uniform layer of soil from the land surface by runoff water.

Extraterritorial Jurisdiction (ETJ). Areas located outside the corporate limits of a community over which the community has statutory development authority.

Farm or Field Tile. A pipe installed in an agricultural area to allow subsurface drainage of farmland for the purpose of agricultural production.

FEMA. The Federal Emergency Management Agency.

Filter Strip. Usually a long, relatively narrow area (usually, 20-75 feet wide) of undisturbed or planted vegetation used near disturbed or impervious surfaces to filter stormwater pollutants for the protection of watercourses, reservoirs, or adjacent properties.

Final stabilization. The establishment of permanent vegetative cover or the application of a permanent nonerosive material to areas where all land disturbing activities have been completed and no additional land disturbing activities are planned under the current permit.

Floatable. Any solid waste that will float on the surface of the water.

Flood (or Flood Waters). A general and temporary condition of partial or complete inundation of normally dry land areas from the overflow, the unusual and rapid accumulation, or the runoff of surface waters from any source.

Flood Boundary and Floodway Map (FBFM). A map prepared by the Federal Emergency Management Agency the depicts the FEMA designated floodways within a community. This map also includes delineation of the 100-year and 500-year floodplain boundaries and the location of the Flood Insurance Study cross-sections.

Flood Crest. The maximum stage or elevation reached or expected to be reached by the waters of a specific flood at a given time.

Flood Duration. The length of time a stream is above flood stage or overflowing its banks.

Flood Easement. Easement granted to identify areas inundated by the 100-year flood and prohibit or severely restrict development activities.

Flood Elevation. The elevation at all locations delineating the maximum level of high waters for a flood of given return period.

Flood Fighting. Actions taken immediately before or during a flood to protect human life and to reduce flood damages such as evacuation, emergency sandbagging and diking.

Flood Forecasting. The process of predicting the occurrence, magnitude and duration of an imminent flood through meteorological and hydrological observations and analysis.

Flood Frequency. A statistical expression of the average time period between floods equaling or exceeding a given magnitude. For example, a 100-year flood has a magnitude expected to be equaled or exceeded on the average of once every hundred

years; such a flood has a one-percent chance of being equaled or exceeded in any given year. Often used interchangeably with "recurrence interval".

Flood Hazard Area. Any floodplain, floodway, floodway fringe, or any combination thereof which is subject to inundation by the regulatory flood; or any flood plain as delineated by Zone X on a Flood Hazard Boundary Map.

Flood Hazard Boundary Map (FHBM). A map prepared by the Federal Emergency Management Agency that depicts Special Flood Hazard Areas as a Zone A within a community. There are no study text, base flood elevations, or floodways associated with this map.

Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM). A map prepared by the Federal Emergency Management Agency that depicts Special Flood Hazard Areas within a community. This map also includes the 100-year or Base Flood Elevation at various locations along the watercourses. More recent versions of the FIMR may also show the FEMA designated floodway boundaries and the location of the Flood Insurance Study cross-sections.

Flood Insurance Study (FIS). A study prepared by the Federal Emergency Management agency to assist a community participating in the National Flood Insurance Program in its application of the program regulations. The study consists of a text which contains community background information with respect to flooding, a floodway data table, summary of flood discharges, flood profiles, a Flood Insurance Rate Map, and a Flood Boundary and Floodway Map.

Flood Profile. A graph showing the relationship of water surface elevation to a specific location, the latter generally expressed as distance above the mouth of a stream of water flowing in a channel. It is generally drawn to show surface elevation for the crest or a specific magnitude of flooding, but may be prepared for conditions at any given time or stage.

Flood Protection Grade (FPG). The elevation of the regulatory or 100-year flood plus two (2) feet at any given location in the Special Flood Hazard Area or 100-year floodplain.

Flood Protection Grade. The elevation of the lowest floor of a building, including the basement, which shall be two feet above the elevation of the regulatory flood.

Flood Resistant Construction (Flood Proofing). Additions, changes or adjustments to structures or property that are designed to reduce or eliminate the potential for flood damage.

Flood Storage Areas. Depressions, basins, or other areas that normally stand empty or partially empty, but fill with rainfall runoff during storms to hold the runoff and reduce downstream flow rates. The volumes are often referred to in units or acre-feet.

Floodplain Management. The operation of a program of corrective and preventive measures for reducing flood damage, including but not limited to flood control projects, floodplain land use regulations, flood proofing of buildings, and emergency preparedness plans.

Floodplain Regulations. General term applied to the full range of codes, ordinances and other regulations relating to the use of land and construction within floodplain limits. The term encompasses zoning ordinances, subdivision regulations, building and housing codes, encroachment laws and open area (space) regulations.

Floodplain. The channel proper and the areas adjoining the channel which have been or hereafter may be covered by the regulatory or 100-year flood. Any normally dry land area that is susceptible to being inundated by water from any natural source. The floodplain includes both the floodway and the floodway fringe districts.

Floodway Fringe. That portion of the flood plain lying outside the floodway, which is inundated by the regulatory flood.

Floodway. The channel of a river or stream and those portions of the floodplains adjoining the channel which are reasonably required to efficiently carry and discharge the peak flow of the regulatory flood of any river or stream.

Fluvial Erosion Hazard (FEH) Corridor. Fluvial Erosion Hazard corridors represent the areas along the streams (including the channel and immediate overbanks areas) that are believed to be subject to stream movement or streambank erosion. These corridors have been delineated for most actively migrating and relatively stationary streams in Indiana through an Indiana Silver Jackets initiative.

Footing Drain. A drain pipe installed around the exterior of a basement wall foundation to relieve water pressure caused by high groundwater elevation.

Forebay (or Sediment Forebay). A small pond placed in front of a larger retention/detention structure such as a wet pond, dry pond, or wetland to intercept and concentrate a majority of sediment that is coming into the system before it reaches the larger structure.

Freeboard. An increment of height added to the base flood elevation to provide a factor of safety for uncertainties in calculations, unknown local conditions, wave actions and unpredictable effects such as those caused by ice or debris jams. (See Flood Protection Grade).

French Drain. A drainage trench backfilled with a coarse, water-transmitting material; may contain a perforated pipe.

Gabion. An erosion control structure consisting of a wire cage or cages filled with rocks.

Garbage. All putrescible animal solid, vegetable solid, and semisolid wastes resulting from the processing, handling, preparation, cooking, serving, or consumption of food or food materials.

Geographical Information System. A computer system capable of assembling, storing, manipulation, and displaying geographically referenced information. This technology can be used for resource management and development planning.

Geotextile Fabric. A woven or non-woven, water-permeable synthetic material used to trap sediment particles, prevent the clogging of aggregates with fine grained soil particles, or as a separator under road aggregate.

Geotextile Liner. A synthetic, impermeable fabric used to seal impoundments against leaks.

Global Positioning System. A system that provides specially coded satellite signals that is processed by a receiver, which determines position, velocity, and time. The system is funded and controlled by the U.S. Department of Defense.

Grade. (1) The inclination or slope of a channel, canal, conduit, etc., or natural ground surface usually expressed in terms of the percentage the vertical rise (or fall) bears to the corresponding horizontal distance. (2) The finished surface of a canal bed, roadbed, top of embankment, or bottom of excavation; any surface prepared to a design elevation for the support of construction, such as paving or the laying of a conduit. (3) To finish the surface of a canal bed, roadbed, top of embankment, or bottom of excavation, or other land area to a smooth, even condition.

Grading. The cutting and filling of the land surface to a desired slope or elevation.

Grass. A member of the botanical family Graminae, characterized by blade-like leaves that originate as a sheath wrapped around the stem.

Grassed swale. A type of vegetative practice used to filter stormwater runoff via a vegetated, shallow-channel conveyance.

Grassed Waterway. A natural or constructed waterway, usually broad and shallow, covered with erosion-resistant grasses and used to conduct surface water from an area.

Ground Cover (horticulture). Low-growing, spreading plants useful for low-maintenance landscape areas.

Groundwater Recharge. The infiltration of water into the earth. It may increase the total amount of water stored underground or only replenish supplies depleted through pumping or natural discharge.

Groundwater. Accumulation of underground water, natural or artificial. The term does not include

Habitat. The environment in which the life needs of a plant or animal are supplied.

Hard Surface. See "Impervious Surface."

High Water. Maximum designed permitted, or regulated water level for an impoundment.

Household Hazardous Waste. Solid waste generated by households that is ignitable, toxic, reactive, corrosive, or otherwise poses a threat to human health or the environment.

Hydraulic Grade Line (HGL). For Channel flow, the HGL is equal to the water surface whereas for pressure flow it is the piezometric surface.

Hydraulics. A branch of science that deals with the practical application of the mechanics of water movement. A typical hydraulic study is undertaken to calculate water surface elevations.

Hydrodynamic Loads. Forces imposed on structures by floodwaters due to the impact of moving water on the upstream side of the structure, drag along its sides, and eddies or negative pressures on its downstream side.

Hydrograph. For a given point on a stream, drainage basin, or a lake, a graph showing either the discharge, stage (depth), velocity, or volume of water with respect to time.

Hydrologic Unit Code. A numeric United States Geologic Survey code that corresponds to a watershed area. Each area also has a text description associated with the numeric code.

Hydrology. The science of the behavior of water in the atmosphere, on the surface of the earth, and underground. A typical hydrologic study is undertaken to compute flow rates associated with specified flood events.

Hydrometeorologic. Water related meteorological data such as rainfall or runoff.

Hydrostatic Loads. Those loads or pressures resulting from the static mass of water at any point of floodwater contact with a structure. They are equal in all direction and always act perpendicular to the surface on which they are applied. Hydrostatic loads can act vertically on structural members such as floors, decks and roofs, and can act laterally on upright structural members such as walls, piers, and foundations.

IDNR. Indiana Department of Natural Resources.

Illicit Discharge. Any discharge to a conveyance that is not composed entirely of stormwater except naturally occurring floatables, such as leaves or tree limbs.

Impact Areas. Areas defined or mapped that are unlikely to be easily drained because of one or more factors including but not limited to any of the following: soil type, topography, land where there is not adequate outlet, a floodway or floodplain, land within 75 feet of each bank of any regulated drain or within 75 feet from the centerline of any regulated tile ditch.

Impaired Waters. Waters that do not or are not expected to meet applicable water quality standards, as included on IDEM's CWA Section 303(d) List of Impaired Waters.

Impervious surface. Surfaces, such as pavement and rooftops, which prevent the infiltration of stormwater into the soil.

Individual building lot. A single parcel of land within a multi-parcel development.

Individual lot operator. A contractor or subcontractor working on an individual lot.

Individual lot owner. A person who has financial control of construction activities for an individual lot.

INDOT. Indiana Department of Transportation. Generally used here to refer to specifications contained in the publication "INDOT Standard Specifications."

Infiltration practices. Any structural BMP designed to facilitate the percolation of runoff through the soil to ground water. Examples include infiltration basins or trenches, dry wells, and porous pavement.

Infiltration. Passage or movement of water into the soil.

Infiltration Swales. A depressed earthen area that is designed to promote infiltration.

Inlet. An opening into a storm drain system for the entrance of surface storm water runoff, more completely described as a storm drain inlet.

Intermittent Stream.

Invert. The inside bottom of a culvert or other conduit.

Junction Chamber. A converging section of conduit, usually large enough for a person to enter, used to facilitate the flow from one or more conduits into a main conduit.

Land Surveyor. A person licensed under the laws of the State of Indiana to practice land surveying.

Land disturbing Activity. Any man-made change of the land surface, including removing vegetative cover that exposes the underlying soil, excavating, filling, transporting and grading.

Larger common plan of development or sale. A plan, undertaken by a single project site owner or a group of project site owners acting in concert, to offer lots for sale or lease; where such land is contiguous, or is known, designated, purchased or advertised as a common unit or by a common name, such land shall be presumed as being offered for sale or lease as part of a larger common plan. The term also includes phased or other construction activity by a single entity for its own use.

Lateral Storm Sewer. A drain that has inlets connected to it but has no other storm drain connected.

Life Cycle Cost. Cost based on the total cost incurred over the system life including research, development, testing, production, construction, operation, and maintenance. Costs are normally determined on present worth or equivalent annual cost basis.

Low Entry Elevation. The elevation in a structure where overbank flooding can enter the structure.

Lowest Adjacent Grade. The elevation of the lowest grade adjacent (abutting) to a structure, where the soil meets the foundation around the outside of the structure (including structural members such as basement walkout, patios, decks, porches, support posts or piers, and rim of the window well).

Lowest Floor. Refers to the lowest of the following:

1. The top of the basement floor;
2. The top of the garage floor, if the garage is the lowest level of the building;
3. The top of the first floor of buildings constructed on a slab or of buildings elevated on pilings or constructed on a crawl space with permanent openings; or
4. The top of the floor level of any enclosure below an elevated building where the walls of the enclosure provide any resistance to the flow of flood waters unless:
 - a] The walls are designed to automatically equalize the hydrostatic flood forces on the walls by allowing for the entry and exit of flood waters, by providing a minimum of two opening (in addition to doorways and windows) having a total area of one (1) square foot for every two (2) square feet of enclosed area subject to flooding. The bottom of all such openings shall be no higher than one (1) foot above grade.
 - b] Such enclosed space shall be usable only for the parking of vehicles or building access.

Low Impact Development. LID is a land planning and engineering design approach with a goal of replicating the pre-development hydrologic regime of urban and developing watersheds. The primary goal of LID is to mimic a site's predevelopment hydrology by reducing the impervious surface, infiltrating, filtering, storing, evaporating, and detaining runoff close to its source.

Major Drainage System. Drainage system carrying runoff from an area of one or more square miles.

Manhole. Storm drain structure through which a person may enter to gain access to an underground storm drain or enclosed structure.

Manning Roughness Coefficient or Manning's "n" Value. A dimensionless coefficient ("n") used in the Manning's equation to account for channel wall frictional losses in steady uniform flow.

Measurable storm event. A precipitation event that results in a total measured precipitation accumulation equal to, or greater than, one-half (0.5) inch of rainfall.

Minimum Control Measure. Minimum measures required by the NPDES Phase II program. The six (6) MCMs are: Public education and outreach, Public participation and involvement, Illicit discharge detection and elimination, Construction site runoff control, Post-construction runoff control, and Pollution prevention and good housekeeping.

Minor Drainage Systems. Drainage system carrying runoff from an area of less than one square mile.

Minor Subdivision. See Subdivision, Minor.

Mulch. A natural or artificial layer of plant residue or other materials covering the land surface which conserves moisture, holds soil in place, aids in establishing plant cover, and minimizes temperature fluctuations.

Multi Family. Any structure which contains three or more dwelling units. A dwelling unit is any structure, or part of a structure, which is constructed to a house a family.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewers. An MS4 meets all the following criteria: (1) is a conveyance or system of conveyances owned by the state, county, city, town, or other public entity; (2) discharges to waters of the U.S.; (3) is designed or used for collecting or conveying stormwater; (4) is not a combined sewer; and, (5) is not part of a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW).

Municipal, state, federal, or institutional refueling area. An operating gasoline or diesel fueling area whose primary function is to provide fuel to either municipal, state, federal, or institutional equipment or vehicles.

Mutual Drain. A drain that: (1) Is located on two or more tracts of land that are under different ownership; (2) was established by the mutual consent of all the owners; and (3) was not established under or made subject to any drainage statute.

National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP). The NFIP is a Federal program enabling property owners to purchase flood insurance. The Federal Emergency Management Agency administers the NFIP in communities throughout the United States. The NFIP is based on an agreement between local communities and the Federal government which states that if a community will implement floodplain management measures to reduce future flood risks to new construction and substantially improved structures in flood hazard areas, the Federal government will make flood insurance available within the community as a financial protection against flood losses that do occur.

National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929. The nationwide, Federal Elevation datum used to reference topographic elevations to a known value.

National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES). A permit developed by the U.S. EPA through the Clean Water Act. In Indiana, the permitting process has been delegated to IDEM. This permit covers aspects of municipal stormwater quality.

Natural Drainage. The flow patterns of stormwater runoff over the land by gravity. The post-developed natural drainage may be changed by development as compared to the pre-developed natural drainage..

Nonagricultural land use. Commercial use of land for the manufacturing and wholesale or retail sale of goods or services, residential or institutional use of land intended primarily to shelter people, highway use of land including lanes, alleys, and streets, and other land uses not included in agricultural land use.

Nonpoint Source Pollution. Pollution that enters a water body from diffuse origins on the watershed and does not result from discernable, confined, or discrete conveyances.

Normal Depth. Depth of flow in an open conduit during uniform flow for the given conditions.

North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD 1988). The nationwide, Federal Elevation datum used to reference topographic elevations to a known value.

Nutrient(s). (1) A substance necessary for the growth and reproduction of organisms. (2) In water, those substances (chiefly nitrates and phosphates) that promote growth of algae and bacteria.

Off site. Everything not located at or within a particular site.

Off site Land Areas. Those areas that by virtue of existing topography naturally shed surface water onto or through the developing property.

100 Year Frequency Flood. See “regulatory flood”.

On Site. Located within the controlled or urbanized area where runoff originates.

Open Drain. A natural watercourse or constructed open channel that conveys drainage water.

Open Space. Any land area devoid of any disturbed or impervious surfaces created by industrial, commercial, residential, agricultural, or other manmade activities.

Orifice. A device which controls the rate of flow from a detention basin.

Outfall scouring. The deterioration of a streambed or lakebed from an outfall discharge to an extent that the excessive settling of solid material results and suitable aquatic habitat is diminished.

Outfall. The point, location, or structure where a pipe or open drain discharges to a receiving body of water.

Outlet. The point of water disposal from a stream, river, lake, tidewater, or artificial drain.

Overland Flow. Consists of sheet flow, shallow concentrated flow and channel flow.

Peak Discharge (or Peak Flow). The maximum instantaneous flow from a given storm condition at a specific location.

Percolation. The movement of water through soil.

Perennial Stream. A stream that maintains water in its channel throughout the year.

Permanent stabilization. The establishment, at a uniform density of seventy percent (70%) across the disturbed area, of vegetative cover or permanent non-erosive material that will ensure the resistance of the soil to erosion, sliding, or other movement.

Permeability (soil). The quality of a soil that enables water or air to move through it. Usually expressed in inches per hour or inches per day.

Pervious. Allowing movement of water.

Pesticides. Chemical compounds used for the control of undesirable plants, animals, or insects. The term includes insecticides, herbicides, algicides, rodenticides, nematocides, fungicides, and growth regulators.

pH. A numerical measure of hydrogen ion activity, the neutral point being 7.0. All pH values below 7.0 are acid, and all above 7.0 are alkaline.

Phasing of construction. Sequential development of smaller portions of a large project site, stabilizing each portion before beginning land disturbance on subsequent portions, to minimize exposure of disturbed land to erosion.

Phosphorus (available). Inorganic phosphorus that is readily available for plant growth.

Piping. The formation of "pipes" by underground erosion. Water in the soil carries the fine soil particles away, and a series of eroded tubes or tunnels develop. These openings will grow progressively larger and can cause a dam failure.

Planimetric Data. Horizontal measurements involving distances or dimensions on a diagram, map, Plat of Survey or topographic map. Normally in units of feet.

Plat of Survey. A scaled diagram showing boundaries of a tract of land or subdivision. This may constitute a legal description of the land and be used in lieu of a written description.

Point Source. Any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance including but not limited to any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, or container from which pollutants are or maybe discharged (P.L. 92-500, Section 502[14]).

Pollutant of concern. Any pollutant that has been documented via analytical data as a cause of impairment in any waterbody.

Porosity. The volume of pore space in soil or rock.

Porous pavement. A type of infiltration practice to improve the quality and reduce the quantity of storm water runoff via the use of manmade, pervious pavement which allows runoff to percolate through the pavement and into underlying soils

Private Drain. A drain that: (1) Is located on land owned by one person or by two or more persons jointly; and (2) was not established under or made subject to any drainage statute.

Professional Engineer. A person licensed under the laws of the State of Indiana to practice professional engineering.

Programmatic Indicator. Any data collected by an MS4 entity that is used to indicate implementation of one (1) or more minimum control measures.

Project site owner. The person required to submit a stormwater permit application, and required to comply with the terms of this ordinance, including a developer or a person

who has financial and operational control of construction activities, and project plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications.

Project site. The entire area on which construction activity is to be performed.

Probable Maximum Flood. The most severe flood that may be expected from a combination of the most critical meteorological and hydrological conditions that are reasonably possible in the drainage basin. It is used in designing high-risk flood protection works and siting of structures and facilities that shall be subject to almost no risk of flooding. The probable maximum flood is usually much larger than the 100-year flood.

Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW). A municipal operation that breaks down and removes contaminants in the wastewater prior to discharging to a stream through primary and/or secondary treatment systems.

Qualified professional. An individual who is trained and experienced in storm water treatment techniques and related fields as may be demonstrated by state registration, professional certification, experience, or completion of coursework that enable the individual to make sound, professional judgments regarding storm water control or treatment and monitoring, pollutant fate and transport, and drainage planning.

Radius of Curvature. Length of radius of a circle used to define a curve.

Rain garden. A vegetative practice used to alter impervious surfaces, such as roofs, into pervious surfaces for absorption and treatment of rainfall.

Rainfall Intensity. The rate at which rain is falling at any given instant, usually expressed in inches per hour.

Reach. Any length of river, channel or storm drain.

Receiving Stream or Receiving Water. The body of water into which runoff or effluent is discharged. The term does not include private drains, unnamed conveyances, retention and detention basins, or constructed wetlands used as treatment.

Recharge. Replenishment of groundwater reservoirs by infiltration and transmission from the outcrop of an aquifer or from permeable soils.

Recurrence Interval. A statistical expression of the average time between floods equaling or exceeding a given magnitude.

Redevelopment. Alterations of a property that change a site or building in such a way that there is disturbances of one (1) acre or more of land. The term does not include such activities as exterior remodeling.

Regulated Area. The following areas within Lake County:

1. All territory of the County except for a territory of a municipality located within the County unless the municipality has entered into an agreement to adopt the Lake County Stormwater Management Ordinance.
2. All areas, within a municipality, that directly drain to a Regulated Drain.

Regulated Drain. A drain subject to the provisions of the Indiana Drainage Code, I.C.-36-9-27.

Regulatory or 100 Year Flood. The discharge or elevation associated with the 100-year flood as calculated by a method and procedure which is acceptable to and approved by the Indiana Department of Natural Resources and the Federal Emergency Management Agency. The "regulatory flood" is also known as the "base flood".

Regulatory Floodway. See Floodway.

Release Rate. The amount of storm water release from a storm water control facility per unit of time.

Reservoir. A natural or artificially created pond, lake or other space used for storage, regulation or control of water. May be either permanent or temporary. The term is also used in the hydrologic modeling of storage facilities.

Retail gasoline outlet. An operating gasoline or diesel fueling facility whose primary function is the resale of fuels. The term applies to facilities that create five thousand (5,000) or more square feet of impervious surfaces, or generate an average daily traffic count of one hundred (100) vehicles per one thousand (1,000) square feet of land area.

Retention basin. A type of storage practice, that has no positive outlet, used to retain storm water run-off for an indefinite amount of time. Runoff from this type of basin is removed only by infiltration through a porous bottom or by evaporation.

Retention. The storage of stormwater to prevent it from leaving the development site. May be temporary or permanent.

Retention Facility. A facility designed to completely retain a specified amount of stormwater runoff without release except by means of evaporation, infiltration or pumping. The volumes are often referred to in units of acre-feet.

Return Period. The average interval of time within which a given rainfall event will be equaled or exceeded once. A flood having a return period of 100 years has a one percent probability of being equaled or exceeded in any one year.

Revetment. Facing of stone or other material, either permanent or temporary, placed along the edge of a stream to stabilize the bank and protect it from the erosive action of the stream. Also see Revetment riprap.

Right of Way for a County Drain. The statutory right of way as defined by Indiana Code for a regulated drain.

Riparian habitat. A land area adjacent to a waterbody that supports animal and plant life associated with that waterbody.

Riparian zone. Of, on, or pertaining to the banks of a stream, river, or pond.

Riprap. Broken rock, cobble, or boulders placed on earth surfaces, such as the face of a dam or the bank of a stream, for protection against the action of water (waves). Revetment riprap is material graded such that: (1) no individual piece weighs more than 120 lbs. and (2) 90-100% will pass through a 12-inch sieve, 20-60% through a 6-inch sieve, and not more than 10% through a 12-inch sieve.

River Restoration. Restoring the channel of a stream or ditch to its perceived original, non-obstructed capacity by means of clearing & snagging, obstruction removal, and inexpensive streambank protection measures. The term "restoration", as noted, does not necessarily imply restoration or improvement of water quality or habitat within the channel or its adjacent area.

Riverine. Relating to, formed by, or resembling a stream (including creeks and rivers).

Runoff Coefficient. A decimal fraction relating the amount of rain which appears as runoff and reaches the storm drain system to the total amount of rain falling. A coefficient of 0.5 implies that 50 percent of the rain falling on a given surface appears as storm water runoff.

Runoff. That portion of precipitation that flows from a drainage area on the land surface, in open channels, or in stormwater conveyance systems.

Sand. (1) Soil particles between 0.05 and 2.0 mm in diameter. (2) A soil textural class inclusive of all soils that are at least 70% sand and 15% or less clay.

Sanitary Backup. The condition where a sanitary sewer reaches capacity and surcharges into the lowest area.

Scour. The clearing and digging action of flowing water.

Sediment. Solid material (both mineral and organic) that is in suspension, is being transported, or has been moved from its site of origin by air, water, gravity, or ice and has come to rest on the earth's surface.

Sediment Forebay. See "Forebay".

Sedimentation. The process that deposits soils, debris and other unconsolidated materials either on the ground surfaces or in bodies of water or watercourses.

Seepage. The passage of water or other fluid through a porous medium, such as the passage of water through an earth embankment or masonry wall.

Sensitive Water. A water body in need of priority protection or remediation base on its:

- providing habitat for threatened or endangered species,

- usage as a public water supply intake,
- relevant community value,
- usage for full body contact recreation,
- exceptional use classification as found in 327 IAC 2-1-11(b), outstanding state resource water classification as found in 327 IAC 2-1-2(3) and 327 IAC 2-1.5-19(b).

Settling Basin. An enlargement in the channel of a stream to permit the settling of debris carried in suspension.

Silt Fence. A fence constructed of wood or steel supports and either natural (e.g. burlap) or synthetic fabric stretched across area of non-concentrated flow during site development to trap and retain on-site sediment due to rainfall runoff.

Silt. (1) Soil fraction consisting of particles between 0.002 and 0.05 mm in diameter. (2) A soil textural class indicating more than 80% silt.

Siphon. A closed conduit or portion of which lies above the hydraulic grade line, resulting in a pressure less than atmospheric and requiring a vacuum within the conduit to start flow. A siphon utilizes atmospheric pressure to effect or increase the flow of water through a conduit. An inverted siphon is used to carry storm water flow under an obstruction such as a sanitary sewer.

Site. The entire area included in the legal description of the land on which land disturbing activity is to be performed.

Slope. Degree of deviation of a surface from the horizontal, measured as a numerical ratio or percent. Expressed as a ratio, the first number is commonly the horizontal distance (run) and the second is the vertical distance (rise)--e.g., 2:1. However, the preferred method for designation of slopes is to clearly identify the horizontal (H) and vertical (V) components (length (L) and Width (W) components for horizontal angles). Also note that according to international standards (Metric), the slopes are presented as the vertical or width component shown on the numerator--e.g., 1V:2H. Slope expressions in this Ordinance follow the common presentation of slopes--e.g., 2:1 with the metric presentation shown in parenthesis--e.g., (1V:2H). Slopes can also be expressed in "percents". Slopes given in percents are always expressed as $(100 \times V/H)$ --e.g., a 2:1 (1V:2H) slope is a 50% slope.

Soil and Water Conservation District. A public organization created under state law as a special-purpose district to develop and carry out a program of soil, water, and related resource conservation, use, and development within its boundaries. A subdivision of state government with a local governing body, established under IC 14-32.

Soil. The unconsolidated mineral and organic material on the immediate surface of the earth that serves as a natural medium for the growth of land plants.

Solid Waste. Any garbage, refuse, debris, or other discarded material.

Special Flood Hazard Area. An area that is inundated during the 100-Year flood.

Spill. The unexpected, unintended, abnormal, or unapproved dumping, leakage, drainage, seepage, discharge, or other loss of petroleum, hazardous substances, extremely hazardous substances, or objectionable substances. The term does not include releases to impervious surfaces when the substance does not migrate off the surface or penetrate the surface and enter the soil.

Spillway. A waterway in or about a hydraulic structure, for the escape of excess water.

Standard Project Flood. A term used by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to designate a flood that may be expected from the most severe combination of meteorological and hydrological conditions that are considered reasonable characteristics of the geographical area in which the drainage basin is located, excluding extremely rare combinations. The peak flow for a standard project flood is generally 40 – 60 percent of the probable maximum flood for the same location.

Stilling Basin. A basin used to slow water down or dissipate its energy.

Storage practices. Any structural BMP intended to store or detain stormwater and slowly release it to receiving waters or drainage systems. The term includes detention and retention basins.

Storm drain signing. Any marking procedure that identifies a storm sewer inlet as draining directly to a receiving waterbody so as to avoid dumping pollutants. The procedures can include painted or cast messages and adhesive decals.

Storm Duration. The length of time that water may be stored in any stormwater control facility, computed from the time water first begins to be stored.

Storm Event. An estimate of the expected amount of precipitation within a given period of time. For example, a 10-yr. frequency, 24-hr. duration storm event is a storm that has a 10% probability of occurring in any one year. Precipitation is measured over a 24-hr. period.

Storm Frequency. The time interval between major storms of predetermined intensity and volumes of runoff (e.g., a 5-yr., 10-yr. or 20-yr. storm.)

Storm Sewer. A closed conduit for conveying collected storm water, while excluding sewage and industrial wastes. Also called a storm drain.

Stormwater Drainage System. All means, natural or man-made, used for conducting storm water to, through or from a drainage area to any of the following: conduits and appurtenant features, canals, channels, ditches, storage facilities, swales, streams, culverts, streets and pumping stations.

Stormwater Facility. All ditches, channels, conduits, levees, ponds, natural and manmade impoundments, wetlands, tiles, swales, sewers and other natural or artificial means of draining surface and subsurface water from land.

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan. A plan developed to minimize the impact of storm water pollutants resulting from construction activities.

Stormwater Quality Management Plan. A comprehensive written document that addresses stormwater runoff quality.

Stormwater Quality Measure. A practice, or a combination of practices, to control or minimize pollutants associated with storm water runoff.

Stormwater runoff. The water derived from rains falling within a tributary basin, flowing over the surface of the ground or collected in channels or conduits.

Stormwater. Water resulting from rain, melting or melted snow, hail, or sleet.

Stream Gauging. The quantitative determination of streamflow using gauges, current meters, weirs, or other measuring instruments at selected locations (see Gauging station').

Stream Length. The length of a stream or ditch, expressed in miles, from the confluence of the stream or ditch with the receiving stream to the upstream extremity of the stream or ditch, as indicated by the solid or dashed, blue or purple line depicting the stream or ditch on the most current edition of the seven and one-half (7.2) minute topographic quadrangle map published by the United States Geological Survey, measured along the meanders of the stream or ditch as depicted on the map.

Stream. See intermittent stream, Perennial stream, Receiving stream.

Streambanks. The usual boundaries (not the flood boundaries) of a stream channel. Right and left banks are named facing downstream.

Strip development. A multi-lot project where building lots front on an existing road.

Structure. Refers to a structure that is principally above ground and is enclosed by walls and a roof. The term includes but is not limited to, a gas or liquid storage tank, a manufactured home or a prefabricated building, and recreational vehicles to be installed on a site for more than 180 days.

Structural Engineer. A person licensed under the laws of the State of Indiana to engage in the designing or supervising of construction, enlargement or alteration of structures or any part thereof.

Structural Floodplain. Management Measures. Those physical or engineering measures employed to modify the way floods behave, (e.g., dams, dikes, levees, channel enlargements and diversions).

Subarea/Subbasin. Portion of a watershed divided into homogenous drainage units which can be modeled for purposes of determining runoff rates. The subareas/subbasins have distinct boundaries, as defined by the topography of the area.

Subdivision. Any land that is divided or proposed to be divided into lots, whether contiguous or subject to zoning requirements, for the purpose of sale or lease as part of a larger common plan of development or sale.

Subdivision, Minor. The subdivision of a parent parcel into any combination of not more than three (3) contiguous or non-contiguous new residential, commercial, or industrial building sites. The parcel shall front upon an existing street which is an improved right-of-way maintained by the County or other governmental entity and not involve any new street.

Subsoil. The B horizons of soils with distinct profiles. In soils with weak profile development, the subsoil can be defined as the soil below which roots do not normally grow.

Subsurface Drain. A pervious backfield trench, usually containing stone and perforated pipe, for intercepting groundwater or seepage.

Subwatershed. A watershed subdivision of unspecified size that forms a convenient natural unit. See also Subarea.

Sump Failure. A failure of the sump pump that results in inundation of crawl space or basement.

Sump Pump. A pump that discharges seepage from foundation footing drains.

Surcharge. Backup of water in a sanitary or storm sewer system in excess of the design capacity of the system.

Surface Runoff. Precipitation that flows onto the surfaces of roofs, streets, the ground, etc., and is not absorbed or retained by that surface but collects and runs off.

Suspended Solids. Solids either floating or suspended in water.

Swale. An elongated depression in the land surface that is at least seasonally wet, is usually heavily vegetated, and is normally without flowing water. Swales conduct stormwater into primary drainage channels and may provide some groundwater recharge.

Tailwater. The water surface elevation at the downstream side of a hydraulic structure (i.e. culvert, bridge, weir, dam, etc.).

Temporary Stabilization. The covering of soil to ensure its resistance to erosion, sliding, or other movement. The term includes vegetative cover, anchored mulch, or other non-erosive material applied at a uniform density of seventy percent (70%) across the disturbed area.

Thalweg. The deepest point (or centerline) of a channel.

Tile Drain. Pipe made of perforated plastic, burned clay, concrete, or similar material, laid to a designed grade and depth, to collect and carry excess water from the soil.

Tile Drainage. Land drainage by means of a series of tile lines laid at a specified depth, grade, and spacing.

Time of Concentration (tc). The travel time of a particle of water from the most hydraulically remote point in the contributing area to the point under study. This can be considered the sum of an overland flow time and times of travel in street gutters, storm sewers, drainage channels, and all other drainage ways.

Topographic Map. Graphical portrayal of the topographic features of a land area, showing both the horizontal distances between the features and their elevations above a given datum.

Topography. The representation of a portion of the earth's surface showing natural and man-made features of a give locality such as rivers, streams, ditches, lakes, roads, buildings and most importantly, variations in ground elevations for the terrain of the area.

Topsoil. (1) The dark-colored surface layer, or a horizon, of a soil; when present it ranges in depth from a fraction of an inch to 2-3 ft. (2) Equivalent to the plow layer of cultivated soils. (3) Commonly used to refer to the surface layer(s), enriched in organic matter and having textural and structural characteristics favorable for plant growth.

Total Maximum Daily Load. Method used to establish allowable loadings for specified pollutants in a surface water resource to meet established water quality standards.

Toxicity. The characteristic of being poisonous or harmful to plant or animal life. The relative degree or severity of this characteristic.

TP 40 Rainfall. Design storm rainfall depth data for various durations published by the National Weather Service in their Technical Paper 40 dated 1961.

Trained individual. An individual who is trained and experienced in the principles of storm water quality, including erosion and sediment control as may be demonstrated by state registration, professional certification, experience, or completion of coursework that enable the individual to make judgments regarding storm water control or treatment and monitoring.

Transition Section. Reaches of the stream of floodway where water flows from a narrow cross-section to a wide cross-section or vice-versa.

Tributary. Based on the size of the contributing drainage area, a smaller watercourse which flows into a larger watercourse.

Turbidity. (1) Cloudiness of a liquid, caused by suspended solids. (2) A measure of the suspended solids in a liquid.

Underdrain. A small diameter perforated pipe that allows the bottom of a detention basin, channel or swale to drain.

Unified Soil Classification System. A system of classifying soils that is based on their identification according to particle size, gradation, plasticity index, and liquid limit.

Uniform Flow. A state of steady flow when the mean velocity and cross-sectional area remain constant in all sections of a reach.

Unit Hydrograph. A unit hydrograph is the hydrograph that results from one inch of precipitation excess generated uniformly over the watershed at a uniform rate during a specified period of time.

Urban Drain. A drain defined as “Urban Drain” in Indiana Drainage Code.

Urbanization The development, change or improvement of any parcel of land consisting of one or more lots for residential, commercial, industrial, institutional, recreational or public utility purposes.

Vegetative practices. Any nonstructural or structural BMP that, with optimal design and good soil conditions, utilizes various forms of vegetation to enhance pollutant removal, maintain and improve natural site hydrology, promote healthier habitats, and increase aesthetic appeal. Examples include grass swales, filter strips, buffer strips, constructed wetlands, and rain gardens.

Vegetative Stabilization. Protection of erodible or sediment producing areas with: permanent seeding (producing long-term vegetative cover), short-term seeding (producing temporary vegetative cover), or sodding (producing areas covered with a turf of perennial sod-forming grass).

Water Course. Any river, stream, creek, brook, branch, natural or man-made drainage way, or man-made drainage way in or into which stormwater runoff or floodwaters flow either regularly or intermittently. This includes areas of sheet flow that convey runoff from more than one parcel.

Water Quality. A term used to describe the chemical, physical, and biological characteristics of water, usually in respect to its suitability for a particular purpose.

Water Resources. The supply of groundwater and surface water in a given area.

Water Table. (1) The free surface of the groundwater. (2) That surface subject to atmospheric pressure under the ground, generally rising and falling with the season or from other conditions such as water withdrawal.

Waterbody. Any accumulation of water, surface, or underground, natural or artificial.

Watercourse. Any river, stream, creek, brook, branch, natural or man-made drainageway in or into which stormwater runoff or floodwaters flow either continuously or intermittently.

Watershed Area. All land and water within the confines of a drainage divide. See also Watershed.

Watershed. The region drained by or contributing water to a specific point that could be along a stream, lake or other stormwater facilities. Watersheds are often broken down into subareas for the purpose of hydrologic modeling.

Waterway. A naturally existing or manmade open conduit or channel utilized for the conveyance of water.

Weir. A channel-spanning structure for measuring or regulating the flow of water.

Wellhead protection area. Has the meaning set forth at 327 IAC 8-4.1-1(27).

Wet Bottom Detention Basin (Retention Basin). A basin designed to retain a permanent pool of water after having provided its planned detention of runoff during a storm event.

Wetlands. Areas that are inundated or saturated by surface water or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions.

APPENDIX B

Forms

Application Checklist**
Notice of Intent State Form #47487**
Construction Inspection Log **
Certification of Completion **
Notice of Termination **
Closeout Inspection**
Individual Lot Typical Erosion & Sediment Control **
Post Construction BMP Inspection Checklists **

** See <https://lakecounty.in.gov/departments/surveyor> for the current forms.

APPENDIX C

Approved Minimum Specifications for Construction Water Quality Practices / Construction BMPs

(Check the Lake County Surveyor's Office website for the most up to date approved practices – <https://lakecounty.in.gov/departments/surveyor>)

APPENDIX D

Minimum Specifications for Post Construction Water Quality Practices

*(Check the Lake County Surveyor's Office website for the most up to date
approved practices – <https://lakecounty.in.gov/departments/surveyor>)*



Office of the Lake County Surveyor

Lake County Government Center • 2293 North Main Street • Crown Point, Indiana 46307
Phone: (219) 755-3745 • Fax: (219) 755-3750

Bill Emerson, Jr., P.E.
County Surveyor

September 18, 2024

Councilwoman Christine Cid, President
Lake County Council
2293 North Main Street
Crown Point, IN 46307

Re: 2024 Lake County Stormwater Management and Clean Water Regulations Ordinance

Dear Councilwoman Cid:

In order to reflect changes in stormwater data and formulas/modelling, as well as statutory and regulatory changes and real world experience, application, and impacts, this Office began the process of updating and modifying the Lake County Stormwater Management and Clean Water Regulations Ordinance #1365C. After extensive review and input, I am pleased to respectfully submit for Lake County Council review and adoption at its October 8, 2024 meeting the 2024 Lake County Stormwater Management and Clean Water Regulations Ordinance. The 2024 Stormwater Ordinance provides a comprehensive and effective approach for the management of stormwater quantity and quality in Lake County which will provide the parameters and flexibility to meet the many challenges that such stormwater issues bring to Lake County and its citizens. I appreciate your support in the past in addressing those issues, and look forward to continuing to work with you to meet the current and future challenges we will face.

Thank you for your consideration and cooperation in this matter. I will be glad to meet with you to discuss this Ordinance further and provide you with whatever additional information you may need.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Bill Emerson, Jr.", written over a horizontal line.

Bill Emerson, Jr., PE
Lake County Surveyor

ORDINANCE NO. 1365C

LAKE COUNTY STORM WATER MANAGEMENT ORDINANCE

WHEREAS, on April 11, 2006, the Lake County Council adopted the Stormwater Management and Clean Water Regulations Ordinance of lake County, Indiana, Ordinance No. 1274A; and

WHEREAS, Indiana counties are required to adopt new storm water management ordinances to comply with the requirements of Phase II of the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System Program (FR Doc. 99-29181) authorized by the 1972 amendments to the Clean Water Act, the Indiana Department of Environmental Management's Rule 13 (327 IAC 15-13), and the Indiana Department of Environmental Management's Rule 5 (327 IAC 15-5); and

WHEREAS, the Lake County Council desires to adopt a new Storm Water Management Ordinance in compliance with the above regulations (Exhibit "A") and repeal the prior Ordinance, Ordinance No. 1274A.

NOW, THEREFORE, LET IT BE ORDAINED AS FOLLOWS:

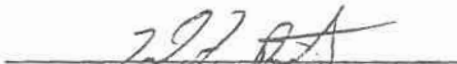
1. That the Lake County Storm Water Management Ordinance attached hereto and made a part hereof entitled Lake County Storm Water Management Ordinance (Exhibit "A") is adopted as hereinafter set out.
2. That Ordinance No. 1274A is hereby rescinded and repealed.

SO ORDAINED THIS 8TH DAY OF OCTOBER, 2013.

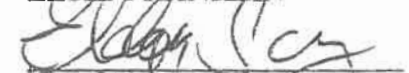

CHRISTINE CID

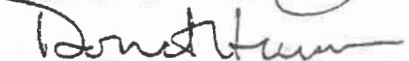

DANIEL E. DERNULC


JEROME A. PRINCE


TED F. BILSKI, President


ELSIE FRANKLIN


ELDON STRONG


DAVID HAMM

Members of the Lake County Council

BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS OF THE COUNTY OF LAKE


RB.


APPROVED THIS 10th DAY OF OCTOBER 2013

PRESENTED TO
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
BY LAKE COUNTY AUDITOR

OCT 09 2013 7/6 12:00 PM

